This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

PROPERTY OF
University of Michigan Libraries
1817
ARTES SCIENTIA VERITAS

870.
P55
173

Mar: Wm Turn

1731/2 March

A RATIONAL GRAMMAR; WITH EASY RULES IN ENGLISH to learn LATIN,

Compared with the beſt

AUTHORS

In moſt

Languages on this SUBJECT.

By *J. T. PHILIPPS*,
Preceptor to his Royal Highneſs Prince
WILLIAM, Duke of *Cumberland.*

The SECOND EDITION.

LONDON:
Printed for J. BROTHERTON, J. HAZARD, W. MEADOWS, T. COX, W. HINCHLIFFE, W. BICKERTON, T. ASTLEY, S. AUSTEN, L. GILLIVER, and R. WILLOCK.
MDCCXXXI.

A RATIONAL GRAMMAR;

WITH EASY

RULES

IN

ENGLISH to learn LATIN,

Compared with the best

AUTHORS

In most

Languages on this SUBJECT.

By *J. T. PHILIPPS*,

Preceptor to his Royal Highness Prince WILLIAM, Duke of *Cumberland*.

The SECOND EDITION.

LONDON:

Printed for J. BROTHERTON, J. HAZARD, W. MEADOWS, T. COX, W. HINCHLIFFE, W. BICKERTON, T. ASTLEY, S. AUSTEN, *L.* GILLIVER, and R. WILLOCK.

MDCCXXXI.

Stacke
Ref.
Michael
5-17-49
66597

TO

His ROYAL HIGHNESS

WILLIAM,

DUKE of *Cumberland,*

THIS

GRAMMAR

Is humbly Dedicated,

By his ROYAL HIGHNESS's

Most Faithful, and

Most Obedient Servant,

Jenkin Thomas Philipp

AN ESSAY Towards an UNIVERSAL and RATIONAL GRAMMAR.

Grammar is a Word borrow'd from the *Greek*, which in *English* may be translated *Literature*; and hence *Grammarians* were formerly call'd by the Latins, *Literatores*, because they employ'd their Time and Labour in duely considering the Use and Properties of Letters and Syllables, which are the Marks or Signs of the several Sounds that we make Use of, to express our Notions or Ideas to one another, in Words, Sentences and Discourses.

History, *Poetry*, and *Rhetorick*, are much more ancient with most Nations, than *Grammar*, (consider'd

as an Art) which is the true Reason of so many Irregularities in all Grammars, and Exceptions from general Rules, because that Art was suited to Language, and not Language form'd according to Art by Philosophers and wise Men; but all Tongues had their Birth among the ignorant People, and Use gave the Stamp of Authority to the most irregular Expressions, and therefore 'twas not in the Power of any Mortal, however learn'd, to reduce them to any Rules without innumerable Exceptions; whereas, if a Language was made by learned Men, according to Bishop *Wilkins*'s Directions in his Treatise *of an universal Character*, the Rules of *Grammar* would be as little liable to Exceptions, as those of *Arithmetick*.

There are many Languages not reduced to any Rules of *Grammar* to this Day; and before Mr. *Alex. Gill*, *Ben. Johnson*, and Doct. *Wallis*, few undertook any Thing of this Nature for the *English* Tongue; and one may almost dare to affirm the same of the *German* and other Languages of *Europe*; and indeed it is a difficult Task to confine a living Language to Fetters and Chains, which will assert its Liberty in Spight of Criticks and Grammarians.

The *Romans* knew nothing of its Critical Niceties, till *Crates Malotes* Ambassador from *Attalus* King of *Pergamus*, 583 Years after the Foundation of *Rome*, taught it there, as *Suetonius* informs us in his Book *of the Life of famous Grammarians:* Ever since that Time the *Latin* Tongue has been disfigur'd by Thousands of ignorant Grammarians, copying one another's Blunders, which lead the Learners into inevitable Mistakes, by having more Regard to the obscure Rules of Pedagogues, than to the diligent Reading and Imitation of *Latin* Authors, who wrote before the Tyranny of *Grammar* came to be so much in Vogue: And I am inclin'd to believe that those dull Grammarians contributed

buted as much, if not more, to the Monkish Stile of subsequent Times, than the barbarous Nations of the *Goths* and *Vandals*; for, to write *Latin* by uncertain, and often false, Rules, and Words pick'd out of Dictionaries, is to build by a false Square, which cannot but make a very irregular Structure; so that we had no judicious System of Rules for learning *Latin*, till *Sanctius* a *Spaniard* printed his Commentary on the *Latin* Tongue, at *Madrid* 1560, who discover'd the many Mistakes of the ancient Grammarians: Then followed *Gaspar Scioppius*, and others, very excellent in their Kind, but of no Use to Children and Beginners, because written in *Latin*; for to teach *Latin* by *Latin* Rules, is to explain one Obscurity by another, and therefore very ridiculous in itself, and not to be suffer'd by any People, but among those who would have us submit not only to a National *Grammar*, but likewise to National Prayers, in an unknown Tongue: As Mr. *Johnson* in his *Grammar Commentaries* shews at large, and as I have myself formerly observ'd in a Treatise call'd, *A compendious Way for teaching the Learned Languages.*

Of the PARTS *of* GRAMMAR.

The Precepts of *Grammar* may be divided into four Heads, whereof the first teaches the true Spelling, and the Use of Stops in Reading, which is not only to give a proper Time for Breathing, but to avoid Obscurity and Confusion of the Sense, in the joining of Words together in a Sentence: This Part of *Grammar* is call'd *Orthography*, which treats likewise of other Marks in Writing and Abbreviation of Words, which are commonly taught in all *English* Schools, and are supposed to be known. The second Part considers the

&c. A *City* is one Kind of Thing, *London* is one of that Kind, distinguish'd from *Paris* another, *Rome* another.

N. B. If twenty Men were together, and all named *Peter*, no Business could be done till you gave each a more distinguishing Name, which distinguishing Word would become the *Proper* Name in that Case; as, *little Peter*, *great Peter*: in which Case *little* and *great* would become *Proper* Names.

Observe, *Though there be but one* Sun, *yet it is not therefore a* Proper *Name, but a* Common *or universal Noun, because it is one Kind of Thing distinct from all others. And on the contrary, though there be many call'd* Peter, *yet it is not therefore a* Common *or Appellative Noun, because it does not signify any one Kind of Thing, being nothing else but a mere Sound, whereby one individual Thing is known, and distinguish'd from others of the same Kind.*

Observe, *Persons have usually two* Proper *Names, the former call'd the Name, and the latter the Sirname, or the proper Name of the Family; as,* Martin Luther: *Some have three or more* Proper *Names; as,* Julius Cæsar Scaliger.

Observe, *Proper Names as such, cannot be translated from one Language to another; for if the Sound be chang'd, the* Proper *Name is lost: Yet the* Latins, *to accommodate Foreign* Proper *Names to their own Idiom, do often add to them a* Latin *Termination; as,* us, a, um: *and Foreigners for the same Reason, do usually cut off the* Latin *Termination from* Latin *Proper Names. Thus we say in English,* Mark, Rome, London, *in Latin,* Marcus, Roma, Londinum.

Of NUMBER.

Subſtantives, in Reſpect of *Number*, are diſtinguiſh'd into *Singular* and *Plural*.

A Subſtantive of the *Singular Number* denotes one Thing; as, *a Book*; A Subſtantive of the *Plural Number* is that which denotes more than one; as, *Books*. In *Engliſh* and *French* the *Plural Number* is uſually made by adding *S* to the *Singular*; as, *a Stone*, *a School*, in the Plural *Stones*, *Schools*; *la Main*, a Hand, *les Mains*, Hands. Proper Names have no *Plural Number*, becauſe reſtrain'd to ſignify one Thing, unleſs in a *Metaphore*; as, Theſe are our *Cæſars* and *Alexanders*; that is, Men not inferiour to *Cæſar* and *Alexander* in heroick Actions and military Prudence.

There are ſeveral Common Names, never uſed in the *Plural*, not only in the *Latin*, but alſo in the *Engliſh*; as, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Butter*, *Gold*, *Silver*: Some never uſed in the *Singular*; as, *Bellows*, *Goods*, *Bowels*, *Snuffers*, *Sciſſors*; but it happens very often, that a Word that wants the *Singular* or *Plural* in one Language, has it regularly in another.

Of the Declining of a NOUN.

The *Declining* of a Noun is the Variation of its Endings, according to the various State or Caſe of the Thing ſignify'd by it.

In *Latin Grammar* every Noun or Name of a Thing is conſider'd in a ſixfold State or *Caſe*, to expreſs ſo many different relative Ideas, which, if every one of them had a ſeparate Word to expreſs it, there would be ſix Times as many Words for the *Nouns* or

Name

Names of Things, and almost two hundred Times as many Words would be necessary, to express all the circumstantial Ideas of *Words* or *Actions*, which would make the Learning of a Language impracticable: Therefore this Invention of *Cases* and *Conjugations* is like short Hand, where the same Letter with a little Variation in the Ending doth signify several Things; These different States or Cases or Relations are call'd the *Nominative*, the *Vocative*, the *Genitive*, the *Dative*, the *Accusative*, and the *Ablative*.

A *Noun* is in the *Nominative* State or Case, when it only names the Agent that comes before the *Verb* or the Word signifying an Action; as, the *Master reads*: Here I know *Master* is the *Naming* or *Nominative* Case, because it is the Agent or Thing that reads, and comes in good Sense before the Verb *reads*.

A *Noun* is in the *Calling* or *Vocative* Case when it is a Person or Thing to whom we speak, or call; as, *O Master, I will obey*: Here I know, *Master* is in the *Vocative* Case, because it is the Person to whom I speak or call.

A *Noun* is in the *Genitive* Case when it is the *Possessor* of some other Thing *possessed*, and therefore is more properly call'd the Case *Possessive*; as, *the Master's Book*, or *the Book of the Master*: Here I know that *Master* is in the *Genitive* Case, because it is the Substantive of the *Possessor*, and *Book* the Substantive *possessed*, for there can be no *Possessor* without something *possessed*, in Latin *Liber Magistri*, the Book of the Master: In *English* the *Genitive* is known by the Sign *Of*.

A *Noun* is in the *Dative* or *Giving Case*, when it is the Thing, to which any other Thing is applied or given.

In *English* the Particle *to* or *for* comes usually before the *Dative*; as, *this Book is profitable to the Master*.

A *Noun* is in the *Accusative* Case when it is the Object of Action, or the Thing into which the Action passes, more properly call'd the *Patient* or *Passive* Case; and then it usually comes after a Verb of an active Signification; *I love the King*: I know *King* (in this Sentence) is in the *Accusative* or *Passive* Case, because it is the Object of my Action, or the Thing I love, and comes after the Verb Active *love*.

A *Noun* is said to be in the *Ablative* Case, when it comes after any of these Particles, *With*, *from*, *in*, or *by*; as, *I will go with the Master*, *I come from the Master*: It serves to express several Relations or Circumstances of Things that are not made out by the other Cases, as separating or taking away one Thing from another, which is denoted by the Word *Ablative*, and so far very properly call'd *Ablative*: But when the same Cases, or *Latin* Endings are made Use of to denote the joining Things together, and other Circumstances and Positions, the Word *Ablative* is an imperfect and improper Term, and it might as well be called in general the *Relative* Case.

N. B. It is to comply with the *Genius* of the *Greek* and *Latin* we speak of Cases; for the *Northern* Languages don't vary the Endings of Words, but make Use of preceding Particles, as in the English *of*, *to*, &c. to express the Relations of Things. But in *Latin*, if you would express a Word in its various Relations, you give it different Endings or Cases, according to five different Forms, which are call'd by the Grammarians the five *Declensions*; as, *Musa*, a Song; *Musæ*, of a Song, &c. *Magister*, Master; *Magistri* of a Master, &c. *Lapis*, a Stone; *Lapidis*, of a Stone. *Manus*, a Hand; *Manûs*, of a Hand. *Dies*, a Day; *Diei*, of a Day.

The Subſtantive *Father* declin'd.

Nom. Sing. *a Father*; Voc. *O Father*; Gen. *of a Father*, or *a Father's*; Dat. *to a Father*; Acc. *a Father*; Abl. *with, from, in,* or *by a Father.*

Nom. Plural. *Fathers*; Voc. *O Fathers*; Gen. *of Fathers*; Dat. *to Fathers*; Acc. *Fathers*; Abl. *with, from, in,* or *by Fathers.*

In *Engliſh* Subſtantives are thus regularly declin'd in both Numbers, and in other Languages agreeably to their *Genius* reſpectively.

Of the GENDERS *of* NOUNS.

Gender in the *Greek* and *Latin* Languages is a technical Term or Word of Art, ſignifying the Joining the Names of a Quality or Adjective with that Termination or Ending which the Nature of the Subſtantive requires in the *Greek* and *Latin*; (for the *Engliſh* is not embarraſs'd with it;) thus if the Word denotes a Perſon of the Male Kind, or any Thing conſider'd as ſuch, it requires the Adjective to be join'd with it in a Male Habit, call'd the *Maſculine* Termination; as for Example, if I would expreſs *a good Horſe* in *Latin*, I muſt ſay, *bonus Equus*; but if I would ſay, *a good Mare*, I muſt ſay *bona Equa*, which is the *Female* Ending; but when the Subſtantive is neither *Male* nor *Female*, that is of no Gender at all, it requires that the Adjective ſhould be join'd to it in another Ending different from the two foregoing, and therefore call'd the *Neuter* Gender or Ending; as, *bonum Regnum*: Whereas in *Engliſh*, without any of theſe Niceties, we properly ſay, *a good Horſe, a good Mare, a good Kingdom*; no Change being made in the Termination of the Word de-

denoting the Quality or Adjective: But that which makes the Doctrine of *Genders* yet more perplex'd in *Latin* and ſome other Languages, is, that a Word that is neither *Male* or *Female*, yet by the Caprice of Uſe and Cuſtom, is to be join'd with a *Male* or *Female* Garb or Ending in the Adjective; as, *bonus Liber*, a good Book; *bona Navis*, a good Ship; where *Liber* and *Navis* are neither *Male* nor *Female*, only that we conceive them as if they were *Males* and *Females*, without any reaſon in Nature for ſo doing, and hence it is that the ſame Word is conceiv'd as a *Male* by one Author, and as a *Female* by another, which Sort of Words are ſaid to be of the *Common* Gender.

There are ſome Adjectives that have two Endings only, whereof one fits both the Word denoting the *Male* and the *Female*; as, *triſtis Dominus*, a ſad Lord; *triſtis Domina*, a ſad Lady; and *triſte Regnum*, a ſad Kingdom; and ſome of them are ſo complaiſant as to conform themſelves to all Sorts of Words with one Termination, in *Latin* as well as in *Engliſh*; viz. *felix Dominus*, *felix Domina*, *felix Regnum*; at leaſt in ſome Caſes, for in other Caſes they require two Endings; as, *felicem*, to be join'd with Words of the *Male* and *Female* Kind, and *felix* with Words of the *Neuter*, when coming after a Word ſignifying an Action: But to have a clear Notion what an Adjective is, it may be defined thus;

An Adjective *is a Word that ſignifies the Manner or Quality of a Thing, and may in good Senſe be declin'd with a Subſtantive, and without a Subſtantive cannot be underſtood*; as the Words *Wiſe*, *fooliſh*, *white*, *black*; I know the Word *wiſe* is an *Adjective*; Firſt, Becauſe it is the Manner or Quality of a Thing. Secondly, Becauſe I can decline it in good Senſe with a Subſtantive; as, a *wiſe* Man; of a *wiſe* Man; to a *wiſe* Man; with a *wiſe* Man: But in this Sentence, *I have white*

it is not Sense, unless I add some Substantive; as, *white* Paper, *white* Bread, *white* Linnen, *white* Hands, *&c.*

Adjectives in *English* receive no Alteration either as to Number or Case, but when they are put substantively, they admit *S*, to make them Plural; as, *Secrets*, for the Plural of *a Secret*.

Of the Comparing of Adjectives.

Because one Magnitude is bigger or lesser than another, Adjectives are distinguish'd into *Comparable* and *Incomparable*.

A *Comparable* or Compositive Adjective, is that which in good Sense admits before it the Particles *more*, *most*, or *very*; as, *hard*, *more hard*, or *harder*, *most hard*, or *hardest*. I know *hard* is a *Comparable* Adjective, because I can say in good Sense, *more hard*, *most hard*, *very hard*.

An *Incomparable* Adjective is that which can't in good Sense admit before it the Particles, *more*, *most*, or *very*; as, *all*, *some*, *any*.

I know *all* is an *Incomparable* Adjective, because I can't say in good Sense, *more all*, *most all*, *very all*, &c.

Some Adjectives are irregularly compar'd in *English* and *Latin*; as, *good*, *better*, *best*; *bad* or *ill*, *worse*, *worst*; *little*, *less*, *least*; *much*, *more*, *most*.

The *Latin* and other Languages have their different Ways of forming the *Comparative* and *Superlative* Degrees.

Of

Of a VERB.

A Verb *is a Word that signifies the Action, Passion, or Being of a Thing; and may be conjugated or have its Endings chang'd in good Sense with a Substantive of the Nominative Case before it, and without a Nominative Case cannot make Sense*; as the Words, *run, read, teach*, &c. I know the Word *read* is a *Verb*, because it signifies the Action of a Thing, and can be conjugated in good Sense with a Nominative before it; thus, I *read*, thou *readest*, he *readeth*, we *read*, ye *read*, they *read*.

Or a *Verb (by Grammarians so call'd)* is a Word made Use of when we affirm one Thing of another; as when I say, *a Man is rational*; the Faculty of Reasoning is attributed to, or affirm'd of Man; *I write*, is the same as, *I am Writing*, where an Affirmation is imply'd: Or 'tis the Denying one Thing of another; as, *John is not strong*, where Strength is deny'd to belong to *John*; here the Attribute is affirm'd or separated from the Subject by the Help of the copulative Word *am* in its several Terminations or Endings.

Verbs, as to their Signification, are distinguish'd into *Active, Passive*, and *Neuter*. A Verb *Active* is that which denotes the Acting or Doing of its Subject or Nominative Case, and may in good Sense have after it the Accusative Case of its Object or Thing it acts upon, as the Verb *Call* is *Active*, because I can say in good Sense, I *call* thee, I *call* him, I *call* her.

A Verb *Active*, in Respect of its Object or Accusative Case, is distinguish'd into *Transitive*, or when the Action passes into another Subject; or *Intransitive*, when the Action doth remain in the Agent.

A Verb Active *Tranſitive* is that which in good Senſe admits many Accuſatives; as the Verb Active *Call*, for I can ſay in good Senſe, I *call* him, I *call* Peter, I *call* John, &c.

A Verb Active *Intranſitive* is that which in good Senſe admits only one Accuſative Caſe, and that of its own Signification, or when the Action does not paſs into another Subject; as, the Verbs *run, go, live*, &c. I can ſay in good Senſe, I *run* a Race, I *go* a Journey, I *live* a Life; becauſe theſe are Accuſatives of their own Signification, and the Action remains in the Agent: But if I ſay, I *go* a Man, I *live* a Houſe, it is Nonſenſe, becauſe theſe are not Accuſatives of their own Signification, neither doth the Action go from the Agent into another Subject.

Every Verb that in *Engliſh* admits before it the Auxiliar or Helping-Words *do*, or *did*, in good Senſe, is a Verb Active, *Tranſitive*, or *Intranſitive*; as, *I do die, I do grow, I do ſit*, &c.

A Verb *Paſſive* is that which denotes the Paſſion or Suffering of its Subject or Nominative, nor can it in good Senſe admit of an Accuſative Caſe after it; as, *I am read, I am called*:. In *Engliſh* the Verb *Paſſive* is always expreſs'd by two Words, the Verb *am*, and the Participle of the Preſent-Tenſe, if either of theſe be wanting, it is not *Paſſive*.

A Verb *Neuter* is that which neither denotes the Action or Paſſion of its Subject or Nominative Caſe, but only its Being or Exiſtence; and in good Senſe it admits after it a Nominative Caſe, as the Verb *am*: I can ſay in good Senſe, I *am* he, not, I *am* him, &c.

Of

Of the Conjugation, or the Variation of the Endings of the VERB.

The *Conjugating* of a Verb is the Variation thereof, according to its various Nominatives or Persons, and various Difference of Time or Tense, according to four different Forms in the *Latin*, and according to more or less Forms in other Languages, for the *Arabians* have no less than 13 *Conjugations*.

Nominatives, as they come before Verbs, are distinguish'd into three Sorts, call'd by Grammarians *Persons*, which are three in the Singular, and as many in the Plural; which are the Words, *I*, *Thou*, *He*, with their Plurals, *We*, *You*, *They*, made Use of to prevent the Repeating often the same Words; as, *I*, saves the Trouble of naming myself or the Person speaking; *Thou* and *You* are *Proxys* for the Name of him or them that are spoken to: But *He*, and *They*, represent all Names in general that are absent, or consider'd as such, and spoken of, and may be call'd *Attorneys general*, which supply the Place of any Person or Persons, Thing or Things that are spoken of.

A Verb is said to be of the *first Person Singular*, that may in good Sense be joyn'd with the Person speaking, or with its Substitute of the first Person Singular, *I*; as, *I teach*; not, *I teacheſt*, because *teacheſt* is not a Verb of the first Person Singular.

That Verb is of the *second Person Singular* which can be join'd to the Person spoken to, or to *thou* its Representative; as, *thou teacheſt*; not, *thou teach*; or *thou teacheth*: And so of the rest.

The Moods or Modes of Verbs are Terms of Art, to shew in what Manner the Predicate or Attribute is join'd with its Subject, which are the *Indic. Imperat.*

Optat. Potential. Subjunct. and *Infin.* The *Indicative* when the Matter is ſimply declared to be ſo and ſo; as, *I teach*, or *am teaching*; *thou teacheſt*, or *art teaching*; or when it is in the Speaker's Power to have it be ſo, which Manner or Mode of Speaking is call'd the *Imperative* Mood, and when it is neither declar'd to be ſo, nor ſeems to be immediately in the Speaker's Power to have it ſo; then he can do no more but make out the Expreſſion of his Will by the Particles, *Would to God. May, might, if*, denote either the Poſſibility of the Attribute to be join'd to the Subject, or the Deſire of the Perſon ſpeaking; as, *Would to God I did love*; or, *I can, may*, or *would love*; and theſe Manners of Speaking are commonly call'd *Optative, Potential*, or *Subjunctive*, becauſe ſubjoin'd in the *Latin* to ſome Particles that modify or ſhew that the Attribute is not join'd to, or ſeparated from the Subject abſolutely and neceſſarily, but only poſſibly and conditionally. What Grammarians call the *Infinitive* is an impersonal Verb, or rather a Noun Subſtantive indeclinable and indeterminate.

Of the different Times or Tenſes of a VERB.

There are five Tenſes or Times; the *Preſent, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect*, and *Future*.

The *Preſent Tenſe* ſhews that ſomething is now adoing; as, *I do write*; or, *am writing a Letter*, is the ſame as, *I do now write*, or *am now writing*.

The *Imperfect*, or *Preterimperfect Tenſe*, ſhews that ſomething was then adoing, or preſent at that Time which we ſpeak of; as, *I was writing my Letter when your Meſſenger came to me*.

The

The *Perfect* or *Preterperfect Tense* is that which shews that something is already done and past; as, *I have written my Letter*, without Regard being had to any other Action.

The *Pluperfect*, or *Preterpluperfect* is that which shews that something had been done before another Thing that was done and past; as, *I had written my Letter an Hour before your Messenger came unto me.*

The *Future Tense* is that which shews that something is to come; as, *I shall write my Letter to morrow Morning.*

Of a PARTICIPLE.

That Part of Speech call'd by Grammarians *a Participle*, because it has Cases like a Noun Substantive, and signifies Time as a Verb; is no more indeed than an Adjective, or Name of Quality, and therefore we shall speak no more of it in this Place: The same may be said of *Gerunds*; and *Supines* are but Nouns Substantives of the fourth Declension: For the same Reason we made no Mention in this Discourse of *Pronouns*, because they are properly all either Substantives, or Adjectives.

Of a PARTICLE.

A Particle *is a Word that signifies some Manner, Circumstance or Connexion of Words and Sentences, and can neither be declin'd nor conjugated in good Sense*; as the Words, *wisely*, *foolishly*, *with*, *as*, &c. I know the Word *wisely* is a *Particle*, because it signifies the Manner of an Action; as, *I speak wisely*: and because I can neither decline nor conjugate it in good Sense; and so of all others.

Particles are of three Sorts; *Adverbs*, *Prepositions*, and *Conjunctions*.

An *Adverb* is a Particle that denotes the Manner or Quality of an Action, and with one Verb makes compleat Sense; as, *swiftly*, *slowly*, *merrily*, *sadly*, &c. I know *swiftly* is an *Adverb*, because it compleats the Sense with one Verb; as in these Sentences, A Horse runs *swiftly*; a Fool speaks *foolishly*; a good Scholar reads *diligently*.

A *Preposition* is a Particle that denotes some Circumstance of an Action, and cannot make compleat Sense with one Verb without some oblique Case after it; as the Prepositions, *of*, *to*, *with*, *from*, *against*: Here I know the Particle *of* is a *Preposition*, because I cannot say in compleat Sense, I spoke *of*, but I spoke *of him*; not I spoke *of he*, because *he* is not an oblique Case, but the Nominative, with which no *Preposition* can make Sense: So, *with me*, not, *with I*; *from thee*, not, *from thou*, &c.

Observe, *The Nominative and Vocative are called* direct Cases, *all the rest are call'd* oblique, *or relative, as having a Relation to something else*.

A *Conjunction* is a Particle that denotes the Connexion of two Verbs, or (which is the same) of two Sentences together, and cannot with one Verb compleat the Sense, but leaves the Hearer in Suspence, till another Sentence be added; as the Particles, *when*, *whilst*, *if*, *as*, *that*, &c. as in these Sentences, *When* I was sick; *If* I live well; *As* I came home; *That* I may read, &c. where the Sense remains imperfect, and leaves the Mind in Suspence, till another Sentence be added; as, *when* I was sick, I sent for a Physician; *As* I came home, I met my Master; I will go to my Chamber, *that* I may read; *If* I live well, I shall die happily.

Ob-

Obſerve, *Oftentimes the ſame Word is of different Parts of Speech, according to its different Signification, which muſt be diſtinguiſh'd by the Sense of the Sentence in which it is; as the Words,* Love, Work, Ring, Sound, *in theſe following Sentences: True* Love *is very rare; I* love *all good Men; I* work *a good* Work; *I loſt a* Ring; *I'll* ring *the Bell; I'll* ſound *an Alarm; I hear the* Sound *of the Trumpet; He is a Man of a* ſound *Judgment.*

Obſerve, *There are ſome Words that are Abbreviations of ſeveral Words in ſome one Caſe; as,* when, then, where, there, here, whither, hither, thither, whence, thence, hence, now, *&c.* When *ſignifies at which Time, or at what Time;* then *at that Time,* where, *in which Place, or at what Place;* there, *in that Place;* here, *in this Place;* whither, *to what Place;* hither, *to this Place;* thither, *to that Place;* whence, *from what Place;* thence, *from that Place;* hence, *from this Place;* now, *at this Time,* &c. *They are commonly call'd* Adverbs of Time *or* Place; *but moſt Adverbs are derived of Adjectives, and in* Engliſh *they are uſually form'd by adding the Termination* [ly] *to the Adjective; as,* hard, hardly; meek, meekly, *&c.*

A Word that is not deriv'd of another is call'd a *Primitive* Word; a Word that is deriv'd of another, is call'd a *Derivative.*

A Word that is not compos'd of two Words, is call'd a *Simple* Word; a Word that is compos'd of two or more Words is call'd a *compounded* Word.

A Word of one Syllable is call'd a *Monoſyllable,* a Word of two Syllables, is call'd a *Diſſyllable.* Any Word of more than two Syllables is call'd a *Polyſyllable.*

Interjections are only Signs of ſome ſudden Paſſion; as, of Joy or Grief, Pain or Pleaſure, Indignation or Admiration, or the like; and ought not to be reckoned among the articulate Sounds of any Tongue, as being

the ſame in all Languages, and alſo common to Brutes with Men; as, *ha, ha, ha*; *O, ho*, &c.

Of SYNTAX, *or Joining Words in Sentences.*

Of *Syntax* there are two Sorts: viz. *Agreement*; as that between the Nominative Caſe and the Verb, in Perſon; alſo that between the Subſtantive and the Adjective, in Caſe, Gender, and Number: And *Government*, or the Power that one Word hath to change the State, Ending or Caſe of another Word; as, *The Crown of England*, Corona Angliæ.

All the Rules of the Latin *Syntax* may be reduc'd to theſe twelve fundamental Maxims,

1. Every Sentence conſiſts of a Noun and a Verb; wherefore, if the Verb be not expreſs'd, it muſt be underſtood; as, *Dii meliora*, where the Verb *faciant* is underſtood.

2. Every Verb of a finite Nature hath before it a Nominative expreſs'd or underſtood; as, *Amavi te*, where *Ego* is underſtood; in *Aiunt*, *Ferunt*, *Homines* is underſtood.

3. Every Verb of an Active Signification hath after it an Accuſative Caſe expreſs'd or underſtood; as, *Deum colo*, I worſhip God; *Vivit*, he liveth; where *Vitam* is underſtood.

4. As often as the Infinitive Mood comes by itſelf in a Sentence, there muſt be a Verb underſtood on which it depends; as, *Ego illud ſedulo negare factum*, where *cœpi* is to be ſupply'd.

5. Every Adjective hath its Subſtantive expreſs'd or underſtood; as, *Patria*, where *Terra* is to be underſtood; *Triſte Lupus ſtabulis*, where *Animal* is underſtood.

6. Every

6. Every Relative rehearseth after it its antecedent Substantive; with which rehearsed Substantive it agreeth in Number, Case and Termination of Gender: Wherefore an Ellipsis is suppos'd, as often as the Substantive which ought to go before the Relative, and to follow it, either only goes before it, or only follows it; and a double Ellipsis, when its express'd neither before nor after it; as, *Vir sapit qui pauca loquitur*, for *qui Vir*. *Populo ut placerent quas fecisset fabulas*; for, *Populo ut fabulæ placerent quas fabulas fecisset*. *Sunt quos Curriculo pulverem Olympicum collegisse juvat*; for, *Sunt Homines quos Homines juvat collegisse pulverem Olympicum*.

7. As oft as the Genitive Case is set with an Adjective or a Verb, it depends on some Noun understood; as, *ultimum dimicationis*; where *tempus* is understood; *Est Regis*, where *Officium* is understood; *Accusatur furti*, where *de crimine* is wanting; *Recordor tui*, where *Nomen* or *Statum* is understood.

8. Every Verb of the Infinitive Mood hath an Accusative Case before it expressed or understood; as, *Volo me facere*, or by an Ellipsis, *Volo facere*.

9. Every Noun Adjective of the Comparative Degree hath its Positive to which it is compar'd, express'd or understood; as, *Visus est mihi tristior*, sc. *æquo*, or *solito*. *Oculus incubuere omnes*, where the Word *dicto* is understood.

10. Besides the Noun, Verb, and Adjective, there are certain Particles, by which those Parts of Speech are tied together as it were with Sinews, which when they are express'd, the *Syntax* is regular, when suppress'd, it is figurative; as, *hac non successit, alia aggrediemur via*; where *ergo* or *igitur* is understood; *Devenere locos lætos*, where the Preposition *ad* is suppress'd.

11. Every Accusative is governed either of a Verb Active, or of a Preposition either express'd or understood; as, *En quatuor Aras*, where *video* is understood;

Eo

Eo spectatum ludos, where *ad* is wanting; *pridie Calendas*, where *ante* is understood; unless, as we said before, it comes before the Infinitive Mood.

12. Every Ablative Case is governed of a Preposition express'd or understood; as, *Ægypto remeans*, where the Preposition *ab* is understood; *Plenus vino*, sc. *de vino*; *doctior cæteris*, sc. *præ cæteris*. These Maxims are borrow'd from *Scioppius*'s Grammar.

When these Rules are not observ'd by Authors of great Reputation, the Construction is said to be figurative; as, either by imitating the *Greek* Stile or the antiquated Phrase and Construction of the *Romans* themselves, before the *Latin* was brought to its Perfection, or by suppressing some Words for Brevity's Sake, or by abounding in too many, and lastly, by changing the natural Order and Placing of Words in a Sentence.

IN.

INTRODUCTION.

Letters, 22 in Latin.

Capital.

A. B. C. D. E. F. G. H. I. L. M. N. O.
P. Q. R. S. T. U. X. Y. Z.

Small.

a. b. c. d. e. f. g. h. i. l. m. n. o. p. q. r. ſ.
t. u. x. y. z.

Letters are { Vowels, or Conſonants.

Latin *Vowels* five.

A Vowel is a Letter, which maketh a perfect Sound of itſelf, *a. e. i. o. u.* and *y* Greek, or Upſilon.

Of Vowels put together are made Diphthongues,

ae	as	*muſæ.*	*æ* and *œ* are pronounced like *e.*
oe	as	*cœlum*	
au	as	*audio.*	
ei	as	*hei*	
eu	as	*euge*	

Con-

Consonants.

Consonants make a Sound by the Help of a Vowel, and they are,

Mutes.

Mutes, so called, because they make no Sound of themselves, *b. c. d. f. g. h. p. q. t.*

Liquids.

Liquids, because they melt, and lose their Force, as *l. m. n. r. s.*

Double.

Double, because they have the Force of two Consonants, as, *x. z.*

[*z*] As it were compounded of *d* and *s*.

[*x*] Of *c* and *s*, as *ducs*, or *Dux ducis*, or of *g* and *s*, as *gregs*, or *Grex gregis*.

j. v.

To the Consonants may be added *j* and *v*, when they are set before themselves, or other Vowels, in the same Syllable, as *Juno*, *Vultus*, where *j* sounds like a melting G, and *V* like a dry *F*.

J.

[*J*] Between two Vowels has the Nature of a double Consonant, as in *major*, *pejor*, contracted from *majior*, *pejior*, &c.

ll.

[*ll*] Are never used at the End of a Word in Latin.

h.

[*h*] By some is rather held a Note of Aspiration, or rough Breathing, than any perfect Letter; in Latin Words *h* is put after *c*, and soundeth like *k* English, as *charus*.

c.

[*c*] Before *e* or *i* soundeth like an *s*, as in *cedo*, *cito*; before other Vowels like the English *k*, as *cado*, *colo*, *cuprum*.

q.

After [*q*] is always written *u*, as in *qui*, *quondom*, &c.

Every

Every proper Name, in the Beginning of a Sentence, and every Verse is to begin with a Capital.

When great or capital Letters be placed alone, or but few, they signify either Names or Number.

Names, as

A. *Aulus.*	C. M. *Cæsarea Majestas.*
C. *Caius.*	D. D. *Dono dedit,* or *Dr. Divinitatis.*
D. *Decius.*	HS. *Sestertius.*
L. *Lucius.*	P. C. *Patres conscripti.*
M. *Marcus.*	R. P. *Respublica.*
P. *Publius.*	S. C. *Senatus consultum.*
Q. *Quirites.*	Cos. *Consul.*
S. *Senatus.*	S. P. D. *Salutem plurimam dicit.*
T. *Titus.*	S. P. Q. R. *Senatus populusque Romanus.*
V. gr. *Verbi gratia.*	E. gr. *Exempli gratia.* i. e. *id est.*

Number, as

I. one, *unus.*	L. fifty, *quinquaginta.*
IV. four, *quatuor.*	LX. threescore, *sexaginta.*
V. five, *quinque.*	XXC. fourscore, *octoginta,*
IX. nine, *novem.*	C. a hundred, *centum.*
X. ten, *decem.*	D. five hundred, *quingenti.*
XL. forty, *quadraginta.*	M. or CIↃ a thousand, *mille.*

Of Letters are made SYLLABLES.

A *Syllable* is the Comprehension of one Consonant, or more, with a Vowel pronounc'd with one Breath; as, *a-ve.*

O-ti-um.

The Syllable [*ti*] when a Vowel immediately follows, is pronounced like [*si.*]

Except,

1. The Word *Tiara.*
2. When [*s*] comes just before it, as *justior.*

3. The

3. The Paragogical Infinitive Mood, as *mittier* *.
4. In borrowed Words; as *politia*.

* For *mitti*.

Rules and Notes concerning Division and Distinction of SYLLABLES.

1. A Consonant, in Words of many Syllables between two Vowels, is joined to the latter; as,

Do-mi-nus, Dominus.

2. If a Consonant be doubled, the former belongeth to the precedent Vowel, and the other to the following; as,

an-nus, er-ror.

3. Consonants † which may be joined in the Beginning of a Word, are not to be separated in the Middle; otherwise they are to be divided.

stu-prum, tur-pis.

† *St. Sc. Pf. Pr.* &c.

But in Words compounded, the Consonants go with their Parts; as in,

ob-est, dis-cors.

Hyphen.

According to these Rules, if any Word, at the End of a Line, for want of Room, or Conveniency, must be divided, let it be done with this Mark, call'd Hyphen, - as,

ux-

orius, &c.

A grave Accent.

Sometimes a Note or Mark is set upon the End of a Word, to distinguish it from another, that is written like it; as in *multò* the Adverb, to distinguish it from *multo* the Adjective; this is call'd a *Grave* Accent.

Acute

Acute Accent.

Sometimes another Mark is uſed when the Syllable is to be pronounced long, by Reaſon of additional Conjunctions, *que*, *ne*, *ve*, or other enclytical Words, *ſis*, *nam*, &c. this Note is uſed at the End of a Word, and is called an *Acute* Accent; as,

itâne, *adêſdum*.

A Circumflex.

Sometimes a Note conſiſting of both theſe, called a *Circumflex*, is placed over a Vowel, to ſhew that it is long by Nature, as *amavêrunt*, or the Contraction of two Vowels, as *quîs* for *queis*.

Diæreſis.

Sometimes two Points are ſet over one Vowel before another, for Difference, as *aër*, being a Word of two Syllables, and this is called a Note of *Diæreſis*.

A Note which ſheweth a Vowel cut off at the End of a Word, and mark'd thus ['] is called *Apoſtrophes*.

vidiſtin', for *vidiſtine*.

A *Parentheſis* is when a Word or more (not of Eſſence to the Speech) are ſhut up in two Semicircles. ( )

A Note of Interrogation, or Queſtion, is mark'd thus, [?]

A Note of Exclamation, Admiration, or Sorrow, is mark'd thus, [!]

A Note of a *long* Quantity, -

The Note of a *ſhort* Quantity, ˘

Comma is a Note of Pauſing, or Breathing, when read, mark'd thus, [,]

A *Semicolon* is a Note of longer Pauſe, or ſtay, thus mark'd, [;]

A *Colon* doth note ſome perfect Senſe expreſs'd, but yet ſomething more to be expected, mark'd thus, [:]

A *Period*, or full Point, declareth a final perfect Senſe, and concludeth with this Mark, [.]

cles set before the Word. viz. *a*, *of*, *to*, and *the*, when the Word comes after an Action, *of* and *from*, *by*, *with*, *in*.

Declensions, five.

HIS true * Declension *every Noun will give*
From Termination of a Genitive.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
In *æ*.	in *i*.	in *is*.	in *us*.	in *ei*.
As *musæ*:	*viri*.	*crinis*.	*manus*.	*rei*:

* All Nouns Substantives and Adjectives in the Latin Tongue, with Regard to their Endings or Cases (for the Ease of the Learner) are ranged under five Heads, which are call'd *Declensions*.

Musa is a Noun *Substantive* of the *first Declension*, and *Feminine* Gender.

First Declension.

Singulariter.	Nom. *musa*.	Pluraliter.	Nom. *musæ*.
	Gen. *musæ*.		Gen. *musarum*.
	Dat, *musæ*.		Dat. *musis*. *
	Acc. *musam*.		Acc. *musas*.
	Voc. *musa*.		Voc. *musæ*.
	Abl. *musa*.		Abl. *musis*.

* *Domina*. *Filia*, and *Nata*, a Daughter, make the Dative, and Ablative Plural in *is* or in *abus*. *Dea*, a Goddess, *Mula*, a Mule, *Equa*, a Mare, *Liberta*, a freed Woman, in *abus* only.

Singulariter:	Nom. *Grammatica*.	Vel	*Grammatice*.
	Gen. *Grammaticæ*.		*Grammatices*:
	Dat. *Grammaticæ*.		*Grammatice*.
	Acc. *Grammaticam*.		*Grammaticen*.
	Voc. *Grammatica*.		*Grammatice*.
	Abl. *Grammatica*.		*Grammatice*.

N.

Singularitter.	N. *Thomas.*		N. *Anchises.*
	G. *Thomæ.*		G. *Anchisæ.*
	D. *Thomæ.*		D. *Anchisæ.*
	A. *Thomam.*		A. *Anchisam*, vel *Anchisen.*
	V. *Thoma.*		V. *Anchisa.*
	A. *Thoma.*		A. *Anchisa.*

Second Declension.

Vir is a Noun *Substantive* of the *second Declension*, and *Masculine* Gender.

Singulariter.	Nom. *Vir.*	Pluraliter.	Nom. *Vir i.*
	Gen. *Vir i.*		Gen. *Vir orum.*
	Dat. *Vir o.*		Dat. *Vir is.*
	Acc. *Vir um.*		Acc. *Vir os.*
	Voc. *Vir.*		Voc. *Vir i.*
	Abl. *Vir o.*		Abl. *Vir is.*

THE Nominative *and* Vocative *agree,*
But when the second changeth [us] *to* [e.] *

* Except *Agnus* a Lamb, *Lucus* a Grove, *Chorus* a Quire, *Fluvius* a River, *Populus* a People, *Vulgus* common People, which make their Vocatives in *us* sometimes.

Singulariter.	Nom. *Dominus.*	Pluraliter.	Nom. *Domini.*
	Gen. *Domini.*		Gen. *Dominorum.*
	Dat. *Domino.*		Dat. *Dominis.*
	Acc. *Dominum.*		Acc. *Dominos.*
	Voc. *Domine.*		Voc. *Domini.*
	Abl. *Domino.*		Abl. *Dominis.*

cles set before the Word. viz. *a, of, to,* and *the,* when the Word comes after an Action, *of* and *from, by, with, in.*

Declensions, five.

HIS true * Declension *every Noun will give*
From Termination of a Genitive.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
In *æ.*	in *i.*	in *is.*	in *us.*	in *ei.*
As *musæ.*	*viri.*	*crinis.*	*manus.*	*rei.*

* All Nouns Substantives and Adjectives in the Latin Tongue, with Regard to their Endings or Cases (for the Ease of the Learner) are ranged under five Heads, which are call'd *Declensions.*

Musa is a Noun *Substantive* of the *first Declension,* and *Feminine* Gender.

First Declension.

Singulariter.	Nom. *musa.*	Pluraliter.	Nom. *musæ.*
	Gen. *musæ.*		Gen. *musarum.*
	Dat, *musæ.*		Dat. *musis.* *
	Acc. *musam.*		Acc. *musas.*
	Voc. *musa.*		Voc. *musæ.*
	Abl. *musa.*		Abl. *musis.*

* *Domina. Filia,* and *Nata,* a Daughter, make the Dative, and Ablative Plural in *is* or in *abus. Dea,* a Goddess, *Mula,* a Mule, *Equa,* a Mare, *Liberta,* a freed Woman, in *abus* only.

Singulariter.	Nom. *Grammatica.*	Vel	*Grammatice.*
	Gen. *Grammaticæ.*		*Grammatices.*
	Dat. *Grammaticæ.*		*Grammatice.*
	Acc. *Grammaticam.*		*Grammaticen.*
	Voc. *Grammatica.*		*Grammatice.*
	Abl. *Grammatica.*		*Grammatice.*

N.

Singularitter.	N. *Thomas.*	N. *Anchises.*
	G. *Thomæ.*	G. *Anchisæ.*
	D. *Thomæ.*	D. *Anchisæ.*
	A. *Thomam.*	A. *Anchisam*, vel *Anchisen.*
	V. *Thoma.*	V. *Anchisa.*
	A. *Thoma.*	A. *Anchisa.*

Second Declension.

Vir is a Noun *Substantive* of the *second Declension*, and *Masculine* Gender.

Singulariter.	Nom. *Vir.*	Pluraliter.	Nom. *Vir i.*
	Gen. *Vir i.*		Gen. *Vir orum.*
	Dat. *Vir o.*		Dat. *Vir is.*
	Acc. *Vir um.*		Acc. *Vir os.*
	Voc. *Vir.*		Voc. *Vir i.*
	Abl. *Vir o.*		Abl. *Vir is.*

THE Nominative *and* Vocative *agree,*
But when the second changeth [us] *to* [e.] *

* Except *Agnus* a Lamb, *Lucus* a Grove, *Chorus* a Quire, *Fluvius* a River, *Populus* a People, *Vulgus* common People, which make their Vocatives in *us* sometimes.

Singulariter.	Nom. *Dominus.*	Pluraliter.	Nom. *Domini.*
	Gen. *Domini.*		Gen. *Dominorum.*
	Dat. *Domino.*		Dat. *Dominis.*
	Acc. *Dominum.*		Acc. *Dominos.*
	Voc. *Domine.*		Voc. *Domini.*
	Abl. *Domino.*		Abl. *Dominis.*

Singulariter.	Nom. *Deus.* *	Pluraliter.	Nom. *Dii.*
	Gen. *Dei.*		Gen. *Deorum.*
	Dat. *Deo.*		Dat. *Diis.*
	Acc. *Deum.*		Acc. *Deos.*
	Voc. *Deus.*		Voc. *Dii.*
	Abl. *Deo.*		Abl. *Diis.*

* *Deus*, God.

FOM *proper Names in* [ius] *if you take*
The final [us] *their* Vocatives *you make.*

Singulariter.	Nom. *Cornelius.*	Singulariter.	Nom. *Filius.* †
	Gen. *Cornelii.*		Gen. *Filii.*
	Dat. *Cornelio.*		Dat. *Filio.*
	Acc. *Cornelium.*		Acc. *Filium.*
	Voc. *Corneli.*		Voc. *Fil i.*
	Abl. *Cornelio.*		Abl. *Filio.*

† *Filius* a Son.

ALL *Nouns which do the* Neuter *Gender claim,*
In the § *First, Fourth, and Fifth Case are the same;*
If you decline them in the Plural, *they,*
Without Exception, do all end in [a.]

§ Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative.

Singulariter.	Nom. *Specul um.* **	Pluraliter.	Nom. *Specul a.*
	Gen. *Speculi.*		Gen. *Speculorum.*
	Dat. *Speculo.*		Dat. *Speculis.*
	Acc. *Specul um.*		Acc. *Specul a.*
	Voc. *Specul um.*		Voc. *Specul a.*
	Abl. *Speculo.*		Abl. *Speculis.*

** *Speculum* a Looking-Glass.

Nom.

Comparisons defective.

These want the *Positive.*

Prior, the former.	*Primus*, the first.
Ocyor, more swift.	*Ocyssimus*, most swift.
Deterior, worse.	*Deterrimus*, worst.
Penitior, more inward.	*Penitissimus*, most inward.

These want the Comparative.

Novus, new.	*Novissimus*, newest, or last.
Invitus, unwilling.	*Invitissimus*, most.
Inclytus, famous.	*Inclytissimus*, most.
Diversus, different.	*Diversissimus*, most.
Meritus, deserving.	*Meritissimus*, most.
Sacer, holy.	*Sacerrimus*, most.
Falsus, false.	*Falsissimus*, most.
Fidus, faithful.	*Fidissimus*, most.
Nuperus, late.	*Nuperrimus*, most.

These want the Superlative.

Dexter, lucky.	*Dexterior*, more lucky.
Sinister, unlucky.	*Sinisterior*, more.
Opimus, fat.	*Opimior*, more.
Juvenis, young.	*Junior*, the younger.
Senex, old.	*Senior*, the elder.
Declivis, steep.	*Declivior*, more.
Longinquus, far.	*Longinquior*, more.
Salutaris, healthful.	*Salutarior*, more.
Supinus, careless.	*Supinior*.

Some *Adverbs* and *Prepositions* compared.

Sæpe, often.	*Diu*, long.
Sæpius, more often.	*Diutius*, longer.
Sæpissime, most often.	*Diutissime*, most long.

Supra, above.	*ultra*, beyond.
Superior, higher.	*ulterior*, more.
* *Supremus*, the highest.	*ultimus*, the last.

* Vel *summus*.

Citra, on this side.	*Prope*, near.
Citerior, more.	*Proprior*, more.
Citimus, most.	† *Proximus*, nearest.

† Thence *Proximior*.

Bonus, good.	*melior*, better.	*optimus*, best.
Malus, evil.	*pejor*, worse.	*pessimus*, worst.
Magnus, great.	*major*, greater.	*maximus*, greatest.
Parvus, little.	*minor*, less.	*minimus*, least.
Nequam, wicked.	*nequior*.	*nequissimus*.
Dives, rich.	*ditior*.	*ditissimus*.
Exterus, outward.	*exterior*.	*extremus*, furthest.
Inferus, below.	*inferior*.	*infimus*.
Superus, above.	*superior*.	*supremus*.
Posterus, late.	*posterior*.	*postremus*.
Facilis, easy.	*facilior*.	*facillimus*.
Gracilis, small.	*gracilior*.	*gracillimus*.
Humilis, humble.	*humilior*.	*humillimus*.
Similis, like.	*similior*.	*simillimus*.
Agilis, nimble.	*agilior*.	*agillimus*.
Multus, much.	*plus*,	*plurimus*.

A Type of the Degrees regular.

Singulariter.

N.	durus dura durum	durior durius	duriſſimus duriſſima duriſſimum
G.	duri duræ duri	durioris	duriſſimi duriſſimæ duriſſimi
D.	duro duræ duro	duriori	duriſſimo duriſſimæ duriſſimo
A.	durum duram durum	duriorem durius	duriſſimum duriſſimam duriſſimum
V.	dure dura durum	durior durius	duriſſime duriſſima duriſſimum
A.	duro dura duro	duriore, vel duriori	duriſſimo duriſſima duriſſimo

Pluraliter.

N.	duri duræ dura	duriores duriora	duriſſimi duriſſimæ duriſſima
G.	durorum durarum durorum	duriorum	duriſſimorum duriſſimarum duriſſimorum
D.	duris	durioribus	duriſſimis

A.	*duros* *duras* *dura*	*duriores* *duriora*	*durissimos* *durissimas* *durissima*
V.	*duri* *duræ* *dura*	*duriores* *duriora*	*durissimi* *durissimæ* *durissima*
A.	*duris*	*durioribus*	*durissimis*

A View of the five Declenſions, or of the ſeveral Endings of Subſtantives and Adjectives.

	Nom.		G.	D.	A.	V.	A.
Singulariter.	*a*	*Muſa*	*æ*		*am*	*a*	*a*
		Bona	*æ*		*am*	*a*	*a*
	e	*Epitome*	*es*	*æ*	*en*	*e*	*e*
	es	*Pyrites*	*æ*		*en*	*e*	*e*
	as	*Satrapas*	*æ*		*am*	*a*	*a*

	N.	G.	D.	A.	V	A.
Pluraliter.	*æ*	*arum*	*is*	*as*	*æ*	*is*

N.

		N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	A.
Singulariter.	us	Dominus	i	o	um	e	o
		Bonus					
	er	Liber				er	
		Pulcher					
	um	Verbum				um	
		Bonum					
	ur	Satur				ur	
	ir	Vir				ir	

	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	A.
Pluraliter.	i	orum	is	os	i	is
	i			os	i	
	a			a	a	
	i			os	i	

		N.	G.	D.	Ac.	V.	A.
Singulariter.	a	Diadema	tis	i	ma	Like the Nominative.	i
	e	Rete	tis		e		
	c	Lac	tis		Lac		
	t	Caput	itis		put		
	o	Sermo	onis		em		
	as	Noſtras	tis		em		
		Tempus					
	us	Triſtius	oris		us		
	x	Fœlix	cis		em, ix		e
	is	Lapis	idis		em		
		Triſtis	tis		em		
	al	Vectigal	lis		al		
	n	Nomen	inis		men		
	er	Imber	ris		em		
	or	Triſtior	oris		em		
	es	Nubes	is		em		

Plu-

	N.	G.	D.	Ac.	V.	A.
Pluraliter.	a a a es es a es, ia es es ia a es es es	um	ibus	Like the Nominative.	Like the Nominative.	ibus

	N.	G.	D.	Ac.	V.	A.	N.	G.	D.	Ac.	V.	A.
Sing.	us u	Manus Cornu	us u	ui u	um u	us u	u	Plur.	us ua	uum	ibus	us ua	us ua	ibus

	N.	G.	D.	Ac.	V.	A.	N.	G.	D.	Ac.	V.	A.
Sing.	es	Dies Res	ei	ei	em	es	e	Plur.	es	erum	ebus	es	es	ebus

Subſtantives and *Adjectives* declined together through every Declenſion.

FIRST DECLENSION.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Muſa bona*, a good Song.
Gen. *Muſæ bonæ*, of a good Song.
Dat. *Muſæ bonæ*, to a good Song.

Acc.

Acc. *Musam bonam*, the good Song.
Voc. *Musa bona*, O good Song.
Abl. *Musa bona*, from, *or* by a good Song.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Musæ bonæ*, good Songs.
Gen. *Musarum bonarum*, of good Songs.
Dat. *Musis bonis*, to good Songs.
Acc. *Musas bonas*, the good Songs.
Voc. *Musæ bonæ*, O good Songs.
Abl. *Musis bonis*, from, *or* by good Songs.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Musa melior*, a better Song.
Gen. *Musæ melioris*, of a better Song.
Dat. *Musæ meliori*, to a better Song.
Acc. *Musam meliorem*, the better Song.
Voc. *Musa melior*, O better Song.
Abl. *Musa meliore*, from, *or* by a better Song.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Musæ meliores*, better Songs.
Gen. *Musarum meliorum*, of better Songs.
Dat. *Musis melioribus*, to better Songs.
Acc. *Musas meliores*, the better Songs.
Voc. *Musæ meliores*, O better Songs.
Abl. *Musis melioribus*, from, *or* by better Songs.

Singular.

Nom. *Musa tristis*, a mournful Song.
Gen. *Musæ tristis*, of a mournful Song.
Dat. *Musæ tristi*, to a mournful Song.
Acc. *Musam tristem*, the mournful Song.
Voc. *Musa tristis*, O mournful Song.
Abl. *Musa tristi*, from, *or* by a mournful Song.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Musæ tristes*, mournful Songs.
Gen. *Musarum tristium*, of mournful Songs.
Dat. *Musis tristibus*, to mournful Songs.

Acc.

Acc. *Musas tristes*, the mournful Songs.
Voc. *Musæ tristes*, O mournful Songs.
Abl. *Musis tristibus*, from, *or* by mournful Songs.

Nom. *Æneas inclytus*, famous Æneas.
Gen. *Æneæ inclyti*, of famous Æneas.
Dat. *Æneæ inclyto*, to famous Æneas.
Acc. *Æneam*, or *Æneam inclytum*, the famous Æneas.
Voc. *Ænea inclyte*, O famous Æneas.
Abl. *Ænea inclyto*, from, *or* by famous Æneas.

Singulariter.

Nom. * *Anima fœlix*, a happy Soul.
Gen. *Animæ fœlicis*, of a happy Soul.
Dat. *Animæ fœlici*, to a happy Soul.
Acc. *Animam fœlicem*, the happy Soul.
Voc. *Anima fœlix*, O happy Soul.
Abl. *Anima fœlice*, or *fœlici*, from, *or* by a happy Soul.

Pluraliter

Nom. *Animæ fœlices*, happy Souls.
Gen. *Animarum fœlicium*, of happy Souls.
Dat. *Animabus fœlicibus*, to happy Souls.
Acc. *Animas fœlices*, the happy Souls.
Voc. *Animæ fœlices*, O happy Souls.
Abl. *Animabus fœlicibus*, from, *or* by happy Souls.

* And after the Manner of this last are declined, *Dea*, *Mula*, *Equa*, *Liberta*, *Famula*, *Serva*, *Socia*, *dua*, *amba*, and also *Filia* and *Nata*, saving that these two last make the Dative and Ablative Case Plural in *is*, or in *abus*.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Magister eruditus*, a learned Master.
Gen. *Magistri eruditi*, of a learned Master.
Dat. *Magistro erudito*, to a learned Master.
Acc. *Magistrum eruditum*, the learned Master.

Voc.

Singulariter.	N. *Felix.*	Pluraliter.	N. *Felices, felicia.*
	G. *Felicis.*		G. *Felicium.*
	D. *Felici.*		D. *Felicibus.*
	A. *Felicem.*		A. *Felices, felicia.*
	V. *Felix.*		V. *Felices, felicia.*
	A. *Felice,* vel *felici.*		A. *Felicibus.*

Triſtis, ſad, is a Noun *Adjective* of two Terminations, and *third Declenſion.*

Singulariter.	N. * *Triſtis, triſte.*	Pluraliter.	Nom. *Triſtes, triſtia.*
	G. *Triſtis.*		Gen. *Triſtium.*
	D. *Triſti.*		Dat. *Triſtibus.*
	A. *Triſtem, triſte.*		Acc. *Triſtes, triſtia.*
	V. *Triſtis, triſte.*		Voc. *Triſtes, triſtia.*
	A. *Triſti.*		Abl. *Triſtibus.*

* When the Adjective hath two Endings in one Caſe, the firſt is Maſculine and Feminine, as *triſtis,* and the ſecond Neuter, as *triſte.*

Bonus, good, is a Noun *Adjective* of three Terminations, of the *ſecond* and *firſt Declenſion.*

Singulariter.	N. † *bonus, bona, bonum.*	Pluraliter.	N. *boni, bonæ bona.*
	G. *boni, bonæ, boni.*		G. *bonorum, bonarum bonorum.*
	D. *bono, bonæ, bono.*		D. *bonis.*
	A. *bonum, bonam, bonum.*		A. *bonos, bonas, bona.*
	V. *bone, bona, bonum.*		V. *boni, bonæ, bona.*
	A. *bono, bona, bono.*		A. *bonis.*

† When the Adjective hath three divers Endings, the firſt is Maſculine, as *Bonus,* the ſecond Feminine, as *Bona,* the third Neuter, as *Bonum,* &c.

Unus, one.

Singulariter.
- N. **unus, una, unum.*
- G. *unius.*
- D. *uni.*
- A. *unum, unam, unum.*
- V. *une, una, unum.*
- A. *uno, una, uno.*

Alter, another, or either.

Singulariter.
- N. *alter, altera, alterum.*
- G. *alterius.*
- D. *alteri.*
- A. *alterum, alteram, alterum.*
- V. *caret.*
- A. *altero. altera, altero.*

* So *totus*, whole, *solus*, alone, *ullus*, any, *uter*, whether, *neuter*, neither. *Unus* wanteth the Plural, unless it be joined with a Word that wanteth the Singular.

Alius, another.

Singulariter.
- N. *alius, alia, aliud.*
- G. *alius.*
- D. *alii.*
- A. *alium, aliam, aliud.*
- V. *caret.*
- A. *alio, alia, alio.*

Pluraliter.
- N. *alii, aliæ, alia.*
- G. *aliorum, aliarum, aliorum.*
- D. *aliis.*
- A. *alios, alias, alia.*
- V. *caret.*
- A. *aliis.*

Duo, two.

Pluraliter.
- N. † *duo, duæ, duo.*
- G. *duorum, duarum, duorum.*
- D. *duobus, duabus, duobus.*
- A. *duos, duas, duo.*
- V. *duo, duæ, duo.*
- A. *duobus, duabus, duobus.*

Ambo, both.

Pluraliter.
- N. *ambo, ambæ, ambo.*
- G. *amborum, ambarum, amborum.*
- D. *ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.*
- A. *ambos, ambas, ambo.*
- V. *ambo, ambæ, ambo.*
- A. *ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.*

† *Duo* and *ambo* are sometimes used for *duos* and *ambos*.

Tres,

	Tres, three.		*Quatuor*, four.
Pluraliter.	Nom. *tres, tria.*	Pluraliter.	Nom.
	Gen. *trium.*		Gen.
	Dat. *tribus.*		Dat.
	Acc. *tres, tria.*		Acc. *quatuor.*
	Voc. *tres, tria.*		Voc.
	Abl. *tribus.*		Abl.

Acer, ſharp, is a Noun *Adjective* of three Terminations, of the *third Declenſion.*

Singulariter.	N. **acer, acris, acre.*	Pluraliter.	N. *acres, acria,*
	G. *acris.*		G. *acrium.*
	D. *acri.*		D. *acribus.*
	A. *acrem, acre.*		A. *acres, acria.*
	V. *acer, acris, acre.*		V. *acres, acria.*
	A. *acri.*		A. *acribus.*

* So *celer, ſilveſter, pedeſter, campeſtér, equeſtor, paluſter, volucer, celeber, ſaluber, alacer.*

Three Degrees of Compariſon.

THE † Poſitive *declares without Exceſs;*
With the Sign [more] Comparatives *increaſe;*
By [moſt] *the bold* Superlatives *are known,*
Beyond which there is no Compariſon.

P. *Durus*, hard.
C. *Durior*, more hard.
S. *Duriſſimus*, moſt hard.

† The Poſitives and Superlatives are declined like *Bonus.* The Comparative and Superlative are formed of the firſt Caſe of their Poſitive in [*i*] as from *duri*, the Genitive of *durus*, by adding [*or*] and [*us*] are made the Comparative *durior* and *durius*, and by adding *ſ*, and *ſimus*, the Superlative *duriſſimus.*

An *Adjective* of the *Comparative* Degree.

Singulariter.	N. * *triſtior, triſtius.*	Pluraliter.	N. *triſtiores, triſtiora.*
	G. *triſtioris.*		G. *triſtiorum.*
	D. *triſtiori.*		D. *triſtioribus.*
	A. *triſtiorem, triſtius.*		A. *triſtiores, triſtiora.*
	V. *triſtior, triſtius.*		V. *triſtiores, triſtiora.*
	A. *triſtiore,* vel *triſtiori*		A. *triſtioribus.*

* *Triſtior,* more ſad. *Dulcior,* ſweeter.

Compariſons irregular.

TO *Adjectives in* [er,] *we may contrive,*
By adding [rimus,] *their* Superlative.

Pulcher, fair, *pulchrior,* more fair, *pulcherrimus,* moſt fair.

IF *before final* [us] *a Vowel be,*
Compare with [magis] *and with* [maxime.]

Pius, godly, *magis pius,* more godly, *maxime pius,* moſt godly.

FROM facio, dico, loquor, volo, *frame*
Compariſons, as if from [ens] *they came:*

**Maledicus,* an evil Speaker.	†*Benevolus,* kind.
Maledicentior.	*Benevolentior.*
Maledicentiſſimus.	*Benevolentiſſimus.*

* *Maledicens.* † *Benevolens.*

§*Munificus,* bountiful.	** *Magniloquus,* a great Talker.
Munificentior.	*Magniloquentior.*
Munificentiſſimus.	*Magniloquentiſſimus.*

§ *Munificens.* ** *Magniloquens.*

Com-

Singulariter.	Nom.	*Orpheus.*
	Gen.	*Orphei*, vel *Orpheos.*
	Dat.	*Orphei*, vel *Orphei.*
	Acc.	*Orpheum*, vel *Orphea.*
	Voc.	*Orpheu.*
	Abl.	*Orpheo.*

Third Declension.

Crinis, Hair, is a Noun *Substantive* of the *third Declension*, and *Masculine* Gender.

Singulariter.	Nom.	*Crin is.*	Pluraliter.	Nom.	*Crin es.*
	Gen.	*Crin is.*		Gen.	*Crin ium.*
	Dat.	*Crin i.*		Dat.	*Crin ibus.*
	Acc.	*Crin em.* *		Acc.	*Crin es.*
	Voc.	*Crin is.*		Voc.	*Crin es.*
	Abl.	*Crin e.* §		Abl.	*Crin ibus.*

* Some Nouns of the third, make their Accusative in *im*, as *vim*, *ravim*, *tussim*, *sitim*, *Charybdim*, and *amassim*, and these make their Ablative in *i*. § So do all the Names of Months in *is* or *er*. *Septembri*, *Aprili*; to which add *Pugili*, and *Strigili*. Neuters in *e*, *al*, and *ar*, (except *Gausape*, *Præsepe*, and proper Names, as *Præneste*, &c. and *Far*, *Hepar*, *Jubar*, *Nectar*,) make the Ablative in *i*. *Ignis*, *Ungais*, *Supellex*, *Anguis*, *Vectis*, *Rus*, make the Ablative in *e* and *i*. Some Nouns make both *em* and *im* in the Accusative, as *Febris*, *Pelvis*, *Buvis*, *Torquis*, *Puppis*, *Securis*, *Turris*, *Aqualis*, *Navis*, *Restis*, *Bipennis*, *Clavis*; and these have *e* and *i* in the Ablative. Nouns which have the Nature of Adjectives, as *sodalis*, *annalis*, *rivalis*, *canalis*, *natalis*, *contubernalis*, *popularis*, *familiaris*, *triennis*, *affinis*, *agilis*, most commonly have *i* in the Ablative. Nouns whose Ablative is in *i* only, or *e* and *i*, and Nouns not increasing in *is* and *es*, make *ium* in the Genitive Plural, except *Canis*, *Panis*, *Vates*, *Juvenis*, *Volucris*, *Opes*, *Apis*, which make *Canum*, &c. When the Nominative Singular ends with two Consonants, their Genitive Plural is in *ium*; as *urbs*, *urbium*, &c. except *Hyemum*, *Principum*, *Forcipum*, *Inopum*, *Caelibum*, *Ancupum*, *Municipum*, *Arabum*, *Cyclopum*.

Nom.

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
Nom.	*Calcar.*	Nom.	*Calcaria.*
Gen.	*Calcaris.*	Gen.	*Calcarium.*
Dat.	*Calcari.*	Dat.	*Calcaribus.*
Acc.	*Calcar.*	Acc.	*Calcaria.*
Voc.	*Calcar.*	Voc.	*Calcaria.*
Abl.	*Calcari.*	Abl.	*Calcaribus.*

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
Nom.	*Poema.*	N.	*Poemata.*
Gen.	*Poematis.*	G.	*Poematum.* (
Dat.	*Poemati.*	D.	*Poematis* vel *Poem*
Acc.	*Poema.*	A.	*Poemata.*
Voc.	*Poema.*	V.	*Poemata.* (
Abl.	*Poemate.*	A.	*Poematis* vel *Poem*

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
Nom.	*Virtus* *	Nom.	*Virtutes.*
Gen.	*Virtutis.*	Gen.	*Virtutum.*
Dat.	*Virtuti.*	Dat.	*Virtutibus.*
Acc.	*Virtutem.*	Acc.	*Virtutes.*
Voc.	*Virtus.*	Voc.	*Virtutes.*
Abl.	*Virtute.*	Abl.	*Virtutibus.*

* *Virtus*, Virtue, *Sermo sermonis*, Speech, *Honor honoris*, Hor

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
Nom.	*Ætas.*	Nom.	*Ætates.*
Gen.	*Ætatis.*	Gen.	*Ætatum.*
Dat.	*Ætati.*	Dat.	*Ætatibus.*
Acc.	*Ætatem.*	Acc.	*Ætates.*
Voc.	*Ætas.*	Voc.	*Ætates.*
Abl.	*Ætate.*	Abl.	*Ætatibus.*

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
Nom.	*Lapis.* *	Nom.	*Lapides.*
Gen.	*Lapidis.*	Gen.	*Lapidum.*
Dat.	*Lapidi.*	Dat.	*Lapidibus.*
Acc.	*Lapidem.*	Acc.	*Lapides.*
Voc.	*Lapis.*	Voc.	*Lapides.*
Abl.	*Lapide.*	Abl.	*Lapidibus.*

§ *Silex icis*, a Flint. *Onus eris*, a Burden. *Crimen in* Fault. *Lævis*, a Stone.

N

Singulariter.	Nom. *Pixis.* *		Pluraliter.	N. *Pixides.*
	Gen. *Pixidis,* vel *dos.*			G. *Pixidum.*
	Dat. *Pixidi.*			D. *Pixidibus.*
	Acc. *Pixidem,* vel *da.*			A. *Pixides,* vel *das.*
	Voc. *Pixis.*			V. *Pixides.*
	Abl. *Pixide.*			A. *Pixidibus.*

* *Pixis,* a Box.

Fourth Declension.

Manus a Hand is a Noun *Substantive* of the *fourth Declension,* and *Feminine* Gender.

Singulariter.	Nom. *Man us.* †		Pluraliter.	Nom. *Man us.*
	Gen. *Man us.*			Gen. *Man uum.*
	Dat. *Man ui.*			Dat. *Man ibus.*
	Acc. *Man um.*			Acc. *Man us.*
	Voc. *Man us.*			Voc. *Man us.*
	Abl. *Man u.*			Abl. *Man ibus.*

† *Motus,* Motion. *Gradus* a Degree.

Singulariter.	Nom. *Arcus.* §		Pluraliter.	Nom. *Arcus.*
	Gen. *Arcus.*			Gen. *Arcuum.*
	Dat. *Arcui.*			Dat. *Arc ubus.*
	Acc. *Arcum.*			Acc. *Arcus.*
	Voc. *Arcus.*			Voc. *Arcus.*
	Abl. *Arcu.*			Abl. *Arc ubus.*

§ *Lacus,* a Lake. *Specus,* a Den. *Tribus,* a Stock. *Partus,* a Birth. *Portus,* a Haven. *Artus,* Limbs. *Acus,* a Needle. *Quercus,* an Oake. *Ficus,* a Fig; and *Veru* in the Plural Dative and Ablative, *ubus.*

Nom.

Singulariter.	Nom. *Genu.*		Pluraliter.	Nom. *Genua.*
	Gen. *Genu.*			Gen. *Genuum.*
	Dat. *Genu.*			Dat. *Genibus.*
	Acc. *Genu.*			Acc. *Genua.*
	Voc. *Genu.*			Voc. *Genua.*
	Abl. *Genu.*			Abl. *Genibus.*

Fifth Declenſion.

Res is a Noun *Subſtantive* of the *fifth Declenſion*, a *Feminine* Gender.

Singulariter.	Nom. *R es.* *		Pluraliter.	Nom. *R es.*
	Gen. *R ei.*			Gen. *R erum.*
	Dat. *R ei.*			Dat. *R ebus.*
	Acc. *R em.*			Acc. *R es.*
	Voc. *R es.*			Voc. *R es.*
	Abl. *R e.*			Abl. *R ebus.*

* Nouns of the third, fourth, and fifth Declenſion have Nominative, Accuſative and Vocative like in the Plural; the tive and Ablative Plural are a-like in all the ſeveral Declenſion

Singulariter.	Nom. *Di es.* †		Pluraliter.	Nom. *Di es.*
	Gen. *Di ei.*			Gen. *Di erum.*
	Dat. *Di ei.*			Dat. *Di ebus.*
	Acc. *Di em.*			Acc. *Di es.*
	Voc. *Di es.*			Voc. *Di es.*
	Abl. *Di e.*			Abl. *Di ebus.*

† The Ancients did make the Genitive of this Declenſion *ii*, *es*, and *e*, *Perniciii cauſa*. Cic. *munera lætitiamque dii*, *die*, and the Dative hath been anciently in *e*.

Felix, happy, is a Noun *Adjective* of one Termi tion, and *third Declenſion*.

Nc

Voc. *Magiſter erudite*, O learned Maſter.
Abl. *Magiſtro erudito*, from, *or* by a learned Maſter.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Magiſtri eruditi*, learned Maſters.
Gen. *Magiſtrorum eruditorum*, of learned Maſters.
Dat. *Magiſtris eruditis*, to learned Maſters.
Acc. *Magiſtros eruditos*, the learned Maſters.
Voc. *Magiſtri eruditi*, O learned Maſters.
Abl. *Magiſtris eruditis*, from, *or* by learned Maſters.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Puer audax*, a bold Boy.
Gen. *Pueri audacis*, of a bold Boy.
Dat. *Puero audaci*, to a bold Boy.
Acc. *Puerum audacem*, the bold Boy.
Voc. *Puer audax*, O bold Boy.
Abl. *Puero audace*, from, *or* by a bold Boy.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Pueri audaces*, bold Boys.
Gen. *Puerorum audacium*, of bold Boys.
Dat. *Pueris audacibus*, to bold Boys.
Acc. *Pueros audaces*, the bold Boys.
Voc. *Pueri audaces*, O bold Boys.
Abl. *Pueris audacibus*, from, *or* by bold Boys.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Dominus miſer*, a pitiful Lord.
Gen. *Domini miſeri*, of a pitiful Lord.
Dat. *Domino miſero*, to a pitiful Lord.
Acc. *Dominum miſerum*, the pitiful Lord.
Voc. *Domine miſer*, O pitiful Lord.
Abl. *Domino miſero*, from, *or* by a pitiful Lord.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Domini miſeri*, pitiful Lords.
Gen. *Dominorum miſerorum*, of pitiful Lords.
Dat. *Dominis miſeris*, to pitiful Lords.
Acc. *Dominos miſeros*, the pitiful Lords.
Voc. *Domini miſeri*, O pitiful Lords.
Abl. *Dominis miſeris*, from, *or* by pitiful Lords.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Filius meus*, my Son.
Gen. *Filii mei*, of my Son.
Dat. *Filio meo*, to my Son.
Acc. *Filium meum*, my Son.
Voc. *Fili mi*, O my Son.
Abl. *Filio meo*, from, *or* by my Son.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Filii mei*, my Sons.
Gen. *Filiorum meorum*, of my Sons:
Dat. *Filiis meis*, to my Sons.
Acc. *Filios meos*, my Sons.
Voc. *Filii mei*, O my Sons.
Abl. *Filiis meis*, from, *or* by my Sons.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Regnum minus*, a lesser Kingdom.
Gen. *Regni minoris*, of a lesser Kingdom.
Dat *Regno minori*, to a lesser Kingdom.
Acc. *Regnum minus*, the lesser Kingdom.
Voc *Regnum minus*, O lesser Kingdom.
Abl. *Regno minore*, from, *or* by a lesser Kingdom:

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Regna minora*, lesser Kingdoms.
Gen. *Regnorum minorum*, of lesser Kingdoms.
Dat. *Regnis minoribus*, to lesser Kingdoms.
Acc. *Regna minora*, the lesser Kingdoms.
Voc. *Regna minora*, O lesser Kingdoms.
Abl. *Regnis minoribus*, from, *or* by lesser Kingdoms.

THIRD DECLENSION.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Lapis rotundus*, a round Stone.
Gen. *Lapidis rotundi*, of a round Stone.
Dat. *Lapidi rotundo*, to a round Stone.
Acc. *Lapidem rotundum*, the round Stone.

Voc.

Voc. *Lapis rotunde,* O round Stone.
Abl. *Lapide rotundo,* from, *or* by a round Stone.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Lapides rotundi,* round Stones.
Gen. *Lapidum rotundorum,* of round Stones.
Dat. *Lapidibus rotundis,* to round Stones.
Acc. *Lapides rotundos,* the round Stones.
Voc. *Lapides rotundi,* O round Stones.
Abl. *Lapidibus rotundis,* from, *or* by round Stones.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Flumen placidum,* a gentle Stream.
Gen. *Fluminis placidi,* of a gentle Stream.
Dat. *Flumini placido,* to a gentle Stream.
Acc. *Flumen placidum,* the gentle Stream.
Voc. *Flumen placidum,* O gentle Stream.
Abl. *Flumine placido,* from, *or* by a gentle Stream.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Flumina placida,* gentle Streams.
Gen. *Fluminum placidorum,* of gentle Streams.
Dat. *Fluminibus placidis,* to gentle Streams.
Acc. *Flumina placida,* the gentle Streams.
Voc. *Flumina placida,* O gentle Streams.
Abl. *Fluminibus placidis,* from, *or* by gentle Streams.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Rete rarum,* a fine Net.
Gen. *Retis rari,* of a fine Net.
Dat. *Reti raro,* to a fine Net.
Acc. *Rete rarum,* the fine Net.
Voc. *Rete rarum,* O fine Net.
Abl. *Reti raro,* from, *or* by a fine Net.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Retia rara,* fine Nets.
Gen. *Retium rarorum,* of fine Nets.
Dat. *Retibus raris,* to fine Nets.
Acc. *Retia rara,* the fine Nets.
Voc. *Retia rara,* O fine Nets.
Abl. *Retibus raris,* from, *or* by fine Nets.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Ales ingens*, a large Bird.
Gen. *Alitis ingentis*, of a large Bird.
Dat. *Aliti ingenti*, to a large Bird.
Acc. *Alitem ingentem*, the large Bird.
Voc. *Ales ingens*, O large Bird.
Abl. *Alite ingente*, from, *or* by a large Bird.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Alites ingentes*, large Birds.
Gen. *Alituum ingentium*, of large Birds.
Dat. *Alitibus ingentibus*, to large Birds.
Acc. *Alites ingentes*, the large Birds.
Voc. *Alites ingentes*, O large Birds.
Abl. *Alitibus ingentibus*, from, *or* by large Birds.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Calcar acre*, a ſharp Spur.
Gen. *Calcaris acris*, of a ſharp Spur.
Dat. *Calcari acri*, to a ſharp Spur.
Acc. *Calcar acre*, the ſharp Spur.
Voc. *Calcar acre*, O ſharp Spur.
Abl. *Calcare acri*, from, *or* by a ſharp Spur.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Calcaria acria*, ſharp Spurs.
Gen. *Calcarium acrium*, of ſharp Spurs.
Dat. *Calcaribus acribus*, to ſharp Spurs.
Acc. *Calcaria acria*, the ſharp Spurs.
Voc. *Calcaria acria*, O ſharp Spurs.
Abl. *Calcaribus acribus*, from, *or* by ſharp Spurs.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Caro morticina*, Carrion.
Gen. *Carnis morticinæ*, of Carrion.
Dat. *Carni morticinæ*, to Carrion.
Acc. *Carnem morticinam*, the Carrion.
Voc. *Caro morticina*, O Carrion.
Abl. *Carne morticina*, from, *or* by Carrion.

Pla-

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Carnes morticinæ*, Carrion.
Gen. *Carnium morticinarum*, of Carrion.
Dat. *Carnibus morticinis*, to Carrion.
Acc. *Carnes morticinas*, the Carrion.
Voc. *Carnes morticinæ*, O Carrion.
Abl. *Carnibus morticinis*, from, *or* by Carrion.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Pecten buxeus*, a box Comb.
Gen. *Pectinis buxei*, of a box Comq.
Dat. *Pectini buxeo*, to a box Comb.
Acc. *Pectinem buxeum*, the box Comb.
Voc. *Pecten buxee*, O box Comb.
Abl. *Pectine buxeo*, from, *or* by a box Comb.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Pectines buxei*, box Combs.
Gen. *Pectinum buxeorum*, of box Combs.
Dat. *Pectinibus buxeis*, to box Combs.
Acc. *Pectines buxeos*, the box Combs:
Voc. *Pectines buxei*, O box Combs.
Abl. *Pectinibus buxeis*, from, *or* by box Combs.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Æquor lentum*, a calm Sea.
Gen. *Æquoris lenti*, of a calm Sea.
Dat. *Æquori lento*, to a calm Sea.
Acc. *Æquor lentum*, the calm Sea.
Voc. *Æquor lentum*, O calm Sea.
Abl. *Æquore lento*, from, *or* by a calm Sea.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Æquora lenta*, calm Seas.
Gen. *Æquorum lentorum*, of calm Seas.
Dat. *Æquoribus lentis*, to calm Seas.
Acc. *Æquora lenta*, the calm Seas.
Voc. *Æquora lenta*, O calm Seas.
Abl. *Æquoribus lentis*, from, *or* by calm Seas.

Voc. *Ficus aridæ*, O dry'd Figs.
Abl. *Ficubus aridis*, from, *or* by dry'd Figs.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Genu flexum*, a bended Knee.
Gen. *Genu flexi*, of a bended Knee.
Dat. *Genu flexo*, to a bended Knee.
Acc. *Genu flexum*, the bended Knee.
Voc. *Genu flexum*, O bended Knee.
Abl. *Genu flexo*, from, *or* by a bended Knee.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Genua flexa*, bended Knees.
Gen. *Genuum flexorum*, of bended Knees.
Dat. *Genibus flexis*, to bended Knees.
Acc. *Genua flexa*, the bended Knees.
Voc. *Genua flexa*, O bended Knees.
Abl. *Genibus flexis*, from, *or* by bended Knees.

Fifth DECLENSION.

Singular.

Nom. *Facies illota*, a dirty Face.
Gen. *Faciei illotæ*, of a dirty Face.
Dat. *Faciei illotæ*, to a dirty Face.
Acc. *Faciem illotam*, the dirty Face.
Voc. *Facies illota*, O dirty Face.
Abl. *Facie illota*, from, *or* by a dirty Face.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Facies illotæ*, dirty Faces.
Gen. *Facierum illotarum*, of dirty Faces.
Dat. *Faciebus illotis*, to dirty Faces.
Acc. *Facies illotas*, the dirty Faces.
Voc. *Facies illotæ*, O dirty Faces.
Abl. *Faciebus illotis*, from, *or* by dirty Faces.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Dies festus*, a holy Day.
Gen. *Diei festi*, of a holy Day.

Ego is a Pronoun of the first Person.

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
Nom. * *Ego*, I		N. *Nos*, we	
Gen. *mei*, of me		G. *nostrum*, vel *nostri*, of us	
Dat. *mihi*		D. *nobis*	
Acc. *me*		Ac. *nos*	
Voc. *caret*		V. *caret*	
Abl. *me*		A. *nobis*	

* *Egomet*, &c.

Tu is a Pronoun of the second Person, and speaketh to one.

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
N. † *Tu*, you, or thou		N. *Vos*, ye	
G. *tui*, of thee		G. *vestrum*, vel *vestri*	
D. *tibi*		D. *vobis*	
A. *te*		A. *vos*	
V. *tu*		V. *vos*	
A. *te*		A. *vobis*	

† *Tumet*, &c. Every Vocative Case is of the second Person.

Ille is a Pronoun of the third Person.

Singulariter.	He, she, that.	Pluraliter.	They, those.
N. § *Ille, illa, illud*		N. *illi, illæ, illa*	
G. *illius*, of him, *or* her		G. *illorum, illarum illorum*, of them	
D. *illi*		D. *illis*, to them	
A. *illum, illam, illud*		A. *illos, illas, illa*	
V. *caret*		V. *caret*	
A. *illo, illa, illo*		A. *illis*	

§ All other Pronouns, and also Nouns, are of the third Person, unless they be joined to *ego*, or *tu*.

Singulariter.		Singulariter.
Nom. ¶ *Ipse, ipsa, ipsum*		Acc. *Ellum, ellam, ellum.*
Gen. *ipsius*		Pluraliter.
Dat. *ipsi*, &c.		Acc. *Ellos, ellas*

¶ *Ipse*, he. *Ellum.*

THE *Active Verb doth signify to* do,
So may the Neuter, both must end in [o].*

Amo, I love. *Curro*, I run.

* Except *sum*, and his Compounds. Actives may take *r*, to be made Passive Personals, Verb Neuters cannot; some Neuters signify passively, and are called Neuter Passives, as *vapulo*, I am whipt.

IN [or] *both Passive and Deponent run*;
To do *Deponent*, *Passive to* be done,
Amor, I am loved. *Loquor*, I do speak.

Persons, three.

WIth *Verbs three Persons in both Numbers may*
Join and agree, I, Thou, He, We, Ye, They.

Singul.	*Ego amo*, I love.	Plural.	*nos amamus*, we love.
	tu amas, thou loveſt.		*vos amatis*, ye love.
	ille amat, he loveth.		*illi amant*, they love.

Moods, four.

INdicatives *do ask or plainly shew*,
Without a Sign, a Reason false or true.

Amat, he loveth; *amas tu*, doſt thou love?

IMperatives we clearly understand,
Receive both Name, and Nature, from Command.

* Imperatives want the first Person.

Ama, love thou; *Monete vos*, do ye adviſe.

MAY, might, would, ſhould, *make the Subjunctive known*,
Sometimes an Adverb or Conjunction.

Si faciam, if I do; *ut videam*, that I may ſee, or let me ſee.

In

INfinitives which [to] *before them use,*
Number and Person in their Mood refuse.

Amare, to love; *possum facere,* I can do, *or* I am able to do.

Gerunds, three; Supines, two.

IN di, do, dum, *the Gerunds chime, and close:*
[um] *the first Supine,* [u] *the latter shews.*

Amandi, of loving; *amando,* in loving; *amandum,* to love.

Monitum, to advise; *Monitu,* to be advised.

Tenses five.

FIVE Tenses which their Signs discover still,
**I* do, *I* did, *I* have, had, shall, *or* will.

* Active Signs, Do, did. Have, had. Shall or will.

Present Tense.		*Amo,* I do love.
Preter	Imperfect.	*amabam,* I did love.
	Perfect.	*amavi,* I have loved.
	Pluperfect	*amaveram,* I had loved.
Future Tense.		*amabo,* I shall *or* will love.

But if these Signs come not before Verbs, they are Verbs of themselves, as
I do, *facio*; I did, *faciebam,* or *feci,* &c.
I have, *habeo*; I had, *habui, habueram.*
I will, *volo*; I would, *velim, vellem,* &c.
I will not, *nolo, nolim*; I would not, *nollem.*
I can *possum*; I could, *potui,* &c. I might, *possem.*
I ought, *debeo, debui, deberem,* &c.

So likewise the Signs Passive.

Am, art, is, are, Was, were, wert, Have been, had been, shall or *will be.*

I am, *sum*, *sim*; I was, *eram*, *essem*; I have been, *fui*; I had been, *fueram*, *fuissem*; I shall *or* will be, *ero*, *fuero*.

Conjugations four.

THE first hath [a] *long before* [re] *and* [ris,]
as amare, amaris.
[e] *long the second Conjugation is,*
as monere, moneris.
[e] *short is of the third a perfect Sign,*
as legere, legeris.
But with [i] *long* [io] *the fourth decline.*
as audire, audiris.

Verbs in O, of the four Conjugations, are declin'd after these Examples.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I do, thou dost, he doth. We do, ye do, they do.

Singul.	*Am o, as, at.*	Plur.	*amus, atis, ant.*
	Mon eo, es, et,		*emus, etis, ent.*
	Leg o, is, it.		*imus, itis, unt.*
	Aud io, is, it.		*imus, itis, iunt.*

Preterimperfect Tense.

I did, thou didst, he did. We did, ye did, they did.

Singul.	*Am abam, abas, abat.*	Plur.	*abamus, abatis, abant.*
	Mon } *ebam, ebas, ebat.*		*ebamus, ebatis, ebant.*
	Leg		
	Aud iebam, iebas, iebat.		*iebamus, iebatis, iebant.*

Pre-

Preterperfect Tense:

I have, thou hast, he hath. We have, ye have they have.

Sing. { *Amav* / *Monu* / *Leg* / *Audiv* } *i, isti, it.* Plural. *imus, istis, erunt* vel *ere.*

Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had, thou hadst, he had. We had, ye had, they had.

Sing. { *Amave* / *Monue* / *Lege* / *Audive* } *ram, ras, rat.* Plural. *ramus, ratis, rant.*

Future Tense.

I will, thou wilt, he will. We, ye, they.

Sing. { *Am abo* / *Mon ebo* } *bis, bit.* Plural. *bimus, bitis, bunt.*
{ *Leg am* / *Aud iam* } *es, et.* Plural. *emus, etis, ent.*

The second Person of this Tense is used for the Imperative.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

	Love thou,		let him,
Sing.	*Am a, ato,*	*tu*	*ato,*
	Mon e, eto,		*eto, illa*
	Leg e, ito,		*ito,*
	Aud i, ito,		*ito,*

love

love, ye let them.

Plur. { *ate, atote* / *ete, etote* / *ite, itote* / *ite, itote* } *vos* { *anto* / *ento* / *unto* / *iunto* } *il. il*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I may, thou mayst, he may. We, ye, they.

Sing. { *Am em, es, et.* Plural. *emus, etis, ent.* / *Mon eam* / *Leg am* / *Aud iam* } *as, at.* Plur. *amus, atis, ant.*

This Tense supplies the first Persons of the Imperative Mood, and may be generally used for it, with the Conjunction *ut*; as *ut videam*, let me see; *cures*, have you a Care; *fiat*, let it be done; *faciamus*, let us make; *sitis*, be ye; *valeant*, let them go. Here may be understood, *velim, jubeo, fac, ut*, &c.

Preterimperfect Tense.

I would or should.

Sing. { *Am arem* / *Mon erem* / *Leg erem* / *Aud irem* } *res, ret.* Plur. *remus, retis, rent.*

Preterperfect Tense.

I have.

Sing. { *Amave* / *Monue* / *Lege* / *Audive* } *rim, ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus, ritis, rint.*

Pre-

REDUNDANTS.

THOSE Nouns abound, and in some Cases do
The second and the fourth Declension shew.

* *Laurus*	*Colus*	*Domus*
Ficus	*Pinus*	*Penus*
Quercus	*Specus*	

* *Laurus*, Gen. *Lauri*, vel *Laurus*. Abl. *Lauro*, vel *Lauru*. Acc. Plural. *Lauros*, and *Laurus*; the rest of the Cases are of the second Declension. Gen. *Querci*, and *Quercus*. Plur. *Quercorum*, and *Quercuum*; the rest of the fourth. Gen. *Coli*, and *Colus*. Abl. *Colo*, and *Colu*; the rest of the second. Gen. *Domi*, at home; *Domus*, of the House, Dat. *Domui*. Acc. *Domum*. Voc. *Domus*. Abl. *Domo*. Plur. Nom. *Domus*. Gen. *Domorum*, and *Domuum*. Dat. *Domibus*. Acc. *Domos*, and *Domus*. Voc. *Domus*. Abl. *Domibus*. *Cornus* is more of the fourth than second; so *Pinus*, *Penus*, and *Specus*, Abl. *Penu*, and *Specu*, Which are also of the third Declension, and Neuter Gender. Gen. *Penoris*, *Specoris*. *Ficus*, for Fruit, and a Tree, is of the fourth Declension; but for a Disease only of the second.

SOME Singulars by Male or Neuter known,
Both Male and Neuter in the Plural own.

Sibilus	*Locus*	*Jocus*
Frænum	*Rastrum*	*Capistrum*
Filum	Plur. *i*, *a*	

Vulgus, Mascul. & Neut. *Halec*, Fem. & Neut.

General Rules for Genders of Nouns.

ALL Nouns the Male *or* Female *Gender have,*
As Nature first to Things their Sexes gave.

Vir, viri	*Mulier, eris*	*Carolus, i*
Uxor, oris	*Frater, tris*	*Equus, i*
**Priamides*		*Menelaus*

* *Patronymicks* are such Names as derive from a Father or some other of a Family. All He's are *Masculine*, and She's *Feminine*, except *Epicenes*, which are the Names of wild Beasts, *Reptiles*, (that is, small creeping Creatures) Fishes, and Birds, whose Sexes, because not easily discern'd, are born under one Gender, which Gender is to be learned commonly from the Rules of Declension, and Termination.

THE *proper Names of* Angels, *every* Wind,
Months *too, and* †Rivers, *are like Males declin'd:*

† Some Names of Rivers and Cities take Gender, like Common Names, from the Declension and Termination.

Gabriel, elis. Adria, æ. Auster, tri. Aprilis, is.

§ TRees, Countries, Cities, Islands, *as they were*
Of Women's Race, the Female Gender bear.

ALL *Nouns that end in* [um, ‖] *with* Neuters *place,*
And Substantives that vary ¶ *in no Case.*

§ Except Trees whose *Latin* ends in *ster*; Masculine. ‖ Except proper Names of Men and Women. ¶ A Noun invariable, or Aptote, has all the Cases, but changes not Termination, as *Genu*; and not only Casual Nouns, but all Letters and Words that supply the Place of Nouns, and answer to the Question made by the Verb, the Adjective, or Relative, may be declin'd in that Relation invariably.

Special Genders of *Substantives.*

Nouns of the *first Declension* are *Feminines*. Except *Cometa, Hadria, Planeta*; and Words ending in *as*, and *es*, *Masculines*.

Nouns of the *second Declension* ending in *us* are *Masculines*. Except *Alvus, Carbasus, Colus, Domus, Methodus, Vannus*, Feminines. And *Pelagus, Virus*, and Words in [*um*] that are *Neuter*.

Nouns of the *third Declension* are *Masculines*, ending in *ol, ul, an, in, nis*; And in *il.*

il. Except Neut. *nil, nihil, fil.*
on. Except Fem. *Ædon, Halcyon, Icon, Sindon.*
o. Except Fem. *Argo, Caro, Echo.*
Neut. *Pondo.* indeclin.
er. Except Fem. *Diameter, Perimeter.*
Neut. *Acer, Cadaver, Cicer, Iter, Laser, Laver, Papaver, Piper, Siler, Siser, Spinter, Suber, Tuber, Uber, Verber.*
or. Except Neut. *Ador, Æquor, Cor, Marmor.*
* *es.* Except Fem. *Compes, Merces, Quies, Seges, Teges.*
os. Except Fem. *Arbos, Cos, Dos, Eos.*
Neut. *Chaos, Epos, Melos, Os, ris Os, fis. Telos.*

Nouns of the same Declension are *Feminines*, ending in *aus, ys*; and in

do. Except Masc. *Ordo, Cardo.*
go. Except Masc. *Ligo, Margo, Harpago.*
io. Except Masc. *Carpio, Curculio, Pugio, Septentrio, Senio, Ternio, Titio, Unio.*
as. Except Masc. *Adamas, As, assis. Atlas, Elephas, Gigas, Mas, Vas, vadis.*
Neut. *Artocreas, Erisipelas, Fas, Vas, vasis.*
† *es.* Except Masc. *Acinaces, Coles, Gagates, Verres.*
Neut. *Cacoethes, Nepenthes, Panaces.*
is. Except Masc. *Anguis, Aqualis, Axis, Cassis, Caulis, Collis, Canalis, Ensis, Fascis, Follis, Fustis, Glis, Lapis, Mensis, Mugilis, Natalis, Orbis, Piscis, Postis, Sanguis, Semis, Torris, Vatis, Unguis, Vermis, Vomis.*
§ *us.* Except Masc. *Mus.* But all other Words of one Syllable in [*us*] are Neuters, as *Jus*, &c.

* Increasing in the Genitive. † Not increasing in the Genitive.
§ Not changing [*u*] in the Genitive.

s. viz. *rs*, *ls*, &c. } Ex. Mſ. *Bidens*, *Confluens*, *Chalybs*, *Dens*, *Fons*, *Gryps*, *Hydrops*, *Manceps*, *Mons*, *Nefrens*, *Occidens*, *Oriens*, *Pons*, *Rudens*, *Seps*, *Torrens*, *Tridens*, *Triens*.

x. Except Maſc. *Bombyx*, *Calix*, *Fornix*, *Lynx*, *Phœnix*; and Words of many Syllables, ending in *ax*, or *ex*; except *Fornax*, *Halex*, *Pax*, *Supellex*, Femin.

Nouns of the third Declenſion are *Neuters*, ending in *a*, *c*, *e*, *al*, *el*, *ar*, *æs*, *t*, *y*; And in

n. Except Maſc. *Attagen*, *Lien*, *Lichen*, *Pecten*, *Ren*, *Splen*.

ur. Except Maſc. *Fur*, *Furfur*, *Turtur*, *Vultur*.

* *us.* Except Maſc. *Lepus*, *Polypus*, *Tripus*.

Nouns of the *fourth Declenſion* are *Maſculines*. Except *Acus*, *Ficus*, *Idus* Plu. *Manus*, *Porticus*, *Quinquatrus*, *Tribus*, Feminines; and Words *Neuter* that end in [*u*].

Nouns of the *fifth Declenſion* are *Feminines*. Except *Meridies*, Maſcul. and *Dies*, Common.

* Changing [*e*] in the Genitive.

Pronouns nineteen.

† PRonouns *are Words that do ſupply the Place Of Nouns, and have their Gender, Number, Caſe.*

EGO, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, is,
Hic, iſte, meus, tuus, ſuus, quis,
Qui, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras; *ſome*
To Cujas *add* cujus, cuja, cujum.

Ego

† Some are call'd *Demonſtratives*, as *Ego*, *tu*, *ſui*. Some *Poſſeſſives*, as *meus*, *tuus*, *ſuus*, *noſter*, *veſter*. Relative, *qui*. Interrogatives, as *cujas*, *cujus*, *quis*.

Dat. *Diei festo*, to a holy Day.
Acc. *Diem festum*, the holy Day.
Voc. *Dies feste*, O holy Day.
Abl. *Die festo*, from, *or* by a holy Day.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Dies festi*, holy Days.
Gen. *Dierum festorum*, of holy Days.
Dat. *Diebus festis*, to holy Days.
Acc. *Dies festos*, the holy Days.
Voc. *Dies festi*, O holy Days.
Abl. *Diebus festis*, from, *or* by holy Days.

HETEROCLITES.

WE *call those* Heteroclites *which are found*
To change, to be defective, or abound.

Nouns that vary or change.

SOME Feminines *turn* Neuter, Neuter *some*,
When they are Plural, Feminines *become*.

Pergamus	*Supellex*	*Carbasus*
Nundinum	*Epulum*	*Delicium*
Balneum	Pl. *æ*.	

SOME Neuters, *when you Plural them decline*,
Unto the Masculines *themselves confine*.

Cœlum	*Argos*	*Elysium*

SOME *in first Number* Masculine *do bear*,
But in the Plural only Neuters *are*.

Avernus	*Pangæus*	*Massicus*	Pl. *a*.
Tenarus	*Gargarus*	*Tartarus*	

* NOUNS *which do change no Case at all, Some* Undeclin'd *or* Aptotes *call.*

Quatuor	*Fas*	*Gummi*
Quot	*Cornu*	*Alpha*
Nihil	§ *Opus*	*Tot*
†*Pondo*	*Tempe*	
Centum	** *Mille*	*Frugi*
Nequam	*Necesse*	*Sinapi*
	Nefas	

* All Nouns of Number from four to an hundred inclusively, are *Aptotes*, and vary in no Case. † In both Numbers. § Adjectively when it signifies necessary. ** Both Adjective and Substantive Plur. *milia, milium, millibus*, &c.

SOME *Nouns but one Case do allow;*

Abl. *Natu*	*Noctu*	*Promptu*
Injussu	*Permissu*	*Jussu*
Ambage	Ac. Pl. *Inficias*	*Ingratiis*

And others are declin'd with two.

Verberis, re	*Spontis, te*	* *Plus, pluris*
Vesper, re	*Impetis, te*	
Tabi, Tabo	*Jugeris, re*	

* *Plus* is whole in the Plur. *Plures, ra, Plurium, Pluribus*, &c.

WE *limit some to Cases three;*

Gen.	†*Vicis*	Acc.	*Vicem*	Abl.	*Vice*
	Opis		*Opem*		*Ope*
	Precis		*Precem*		*Prece*
	Dapis		*Dapem*		*Dape*
	Sordis		*Sordem*		*Sorde*

† Some are *Triptotes* only in the Plural Number, as *Mella, Vina, Æra, Hordea, Farra, Thura, Mulsa, Soboles, Labes*, and all Nouns of the fifth Declension; except *Res, Species, Facies, Acies, Dies.*

And some to four confined be.

Jovis

G.	D.	Acc.	Abl.
*Jovis	*Jovi	*Jovem	*Jove
*Ditionis	*Ditioni	*Ditionem	*Ditione
*Frugis	*Frugi	*Frugem	*Fruge
*Proceris	*Proceri	*Procerem	*Procere
N. *Nemo*	*Nemini	*Neminem*	*Nemine*

* *Jupiter* is used in the Nominative.

OThers of the Defective Race
Are Nouns that only want one Case.

† *Vis* *Ego* *Quis* *Omnis*

† *Vis* wanteth the Dative, the rest the Vocative. Those Nouns, to which we cannot direct our Speech, want the Vocative Case, and such are *Partitives*, as *quidam*; *Interrogatives*, as *quis*, *qualis*, *uter*; *Negatives*, as *nullus*; *Relatives*, as *qui*, and all *Pronouns*, except *Tu*, *meus*, *noster*, and *nostras*.

SOME Nouns by Nature are confin'd,
And never plurally declin'd. §

§ As the Names of Virtues, Vices, Herbs, Grains, Metals, Spices, Liquors, Yarn, Ages of Men, Humours of the Body, and Proper Names; yet these last may have the Plural, when either many of the same Names are signified, or they be understood appellatively, as *Demea*, Clouns.

Charitas	*Ebrietas*	*Apium*	*Triticum*
Aurum	*Piper*	*Oleum*	*Linum*
Juventus	*Melancholia*	*Jacobus*	*Londinum*

Of this Nature are these.

Masculines.	Feminines.	Neuters
Vesper	*Pubes*	*Ver*
Fimus	*Salus*	*Lac*
Limus	*Pix*	*Nectar*
Æther	*Indoles*	*Gluten*
Aer	*Humus*	*Solium*
Viscus	*Lues*	*Cœnum*
Penus	*Mors*	*Ebur*, *oris*
Sanguis	*Sitis*	*Solum*

Pin-

Pontus	*Fames*	*Virus*
Nemo	*Requies*	*Ævum*
Hesperus	*Tellus*	*Fœnum*
	Pax	

WHilst others singular do wave,
And only plural Number have.

Masculines.	Feminines.	Neuters.
Manes	*Grates*	*Mœnia*
Majores	*Phaleræ*	*Tesqua*
Cancelli	*Quisquiliæ*	*Præcordia*
Liberi	*Manubiæ*	*Lustra*
Lemures	*Feriæ*	*Castra*
Penates	*Excubiæ*	*Arma*
Fori	*Idus*	*Crepundia*
Gemini	*Primitiæ*	*Exta*
Superi	*Divitiæ*	*Compita*
Inferi	*Exequiæ*	*Mapalia*
Posteri	*Compedes*	*Bellaria*

SOME declin'd only Plural be,
And yet do one Thing signify.

Masculines.	Feminines.	Neuters.
Ludi	*Induciæ*	*Rostra*
Pugillares	*Cunæ*	*Cunabula*
Paristi	*Calendæ*	*Natalitia*
Natales	*Nuptiæ*	*Comitia*
Fasti	*Literæ*	*Adversaria*
Codicilli	*Tenebræ*	*Sponsalia*
Gabii	*Fores*	
Fasces	*Venetiæ*	

SOME Adjectives do make complaint,
They Neuter Terminations want.

Pauper	*Degener*	*Uber*
Dives	*Locuples*	*Inops*
Sospes	*Comes*	*Superstes*
Compos	*Impos*	*Memor*

Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had.

Amavis
Monuis
Legis } *sem, ses, set.* Plur. *semus, setis, sent.*
Audivis

Future Tense.

I shall.

Amave
Monue
Lege } *ro, ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus, ritis, rint.*
Audive

This Tense is also used Imperatively.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, and Imperfect Tense.

are
ere
ere } *to* love. advise. read. hear.
ire

Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tense.

nu
div } *isse* to have *or* had loved. advised. read. heard.

Future Tense.

atu
nitu
tu
ditu } *rum esse,* vel *fore,* to love advise read hear hereafter.

Although the Infinitives in *rum*, and *tum*, were ancily used, when they answered without altering their rmination, to every Number and Gender, as *Credo micos meos dicturum*, I believe that mine Enemies l say; yet they are not now in Use with the best

Authors, who ſupply this Tenſe, by the Participles in *rus*, and *tus*, alterable in Gender and Number (of which Infinitive Verbs are not capable) as when we would ſay, I promiſe that I will ſatisfy, inſtead of ſaying *promitto quod ego ſatisfaciam* (by plain Concord) we ſay elegantly *promitto me ſatisfacturum*, and ſo in the Plural, *nos, vos, aut illos ſatisfacturos eſſe pollicemur*, we promiſe that we, ye, or they ſhall ſatisfy; *illæ dixerunt ſe empturas*, the Women ſaid they would buy; and ſo in the Neuter, by altering the Gender, and Number, to agree with the Subſtantive.

GERUNDS. *

Of loving.	in loving.	to love.
Am andi.	*ando.*	*andum.*
Mon endi.	*endo.*	*endum.*
Leg endi.	*endo.*	*endum.*
Aud iendi.	*iendo.*	*iendum.*

* Theſe Gerunds are ſeldom uſed in the Paſſive *Engliſh*.

SUPINES.

Amat	*um.*	to	love.	*Amat*	*u.*	to	loved.
Monit			adviſe.	*Monit*			adviſed.
Lect			read.	*Lect*		be	read.
Audit			hear.	*Audit*			heard.

PARTICIPLES.

Preſent Tenſe.			Future Tenſe.			
Am	*ans,*	loving.	*amat*	*urus,*	to, or about to	love.
Mon	*ens,*	adviſing.	*monit*			adviſe.
Leg		reading.	*lect*			read.
Aud	*iens.*	hearing.	*audit*			hear.

Sum, es, fui, eſſe, futurus, to be.

IN-

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul.	* *Sum*, I am.	Plural.	*Sumus*, we are.
	Es, thou art.		*Estis*, ye are.
	Est, he is.		*Sunt*, they are.

* So are the Compounds of *Sum* declined, but *Prosum*, where a Vowel follows *pro*, takes [*d*] as *prodes*, *prodest*. *Adsum* makes *ades* in the Imperative Mood. Thus *Obsum*, *intersum*, *præsum*, *desum*, *absum*, are declin'd.

Imperfect Tense.

Singul.	*Eram*, I was.	Plural.	*Eramus*, we were.
	Eras, thou wert.		*Eratis*, ye were.
	Erat, he was.		*Erant*, they were.

Preterperfect Tense.

Singul.	*Fui*, I have been.	Plural.	*Fuimus*, we have been.
	Fuisti, thou hast been.		*Fuistis*, ye have been.
	Fuit, he hath been.		*Fuerunt* vel *Fuere*, they (have been.

Preterpluperfect Tense.

Singul.	*Fueram*, I had been.	Plural.	*Fueramus*, we had been.
	Fueras, thou hadst been.		*Fueratis*, ye had been.
	Fuerat, he had been.		*Fuerant*, they had been.

Future Tense.

Singul.	*Ero*, I shall or will be.	Plural.	*Erimus*, we shall be.
	Eris, thou shalt or wilt be.		*Eritis*, ye shall be.
	Erit, he shall or will be.		*Erunt*, they shall or (will be.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	*Esto tu*, be thou.	Plur.	*Estote vos*, be ye.
	Esto ille, let him be.		*Sunto illi*, let them be.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul.	*Sim*, I may be.	Plural.	*Simus*, we may be.
	Sis, thou mayst be.		*Sitis*, ye may be.
	Sit, he may be.		*Sint*, they may be.

Imperfect Tense.

Singul.	*Essem*, I was, would or should be.	Plural.	*Essemus*, we were.
	Esses, thou wert.		*Essetis*, ye were.
	Esset, he was.		*Essent*, they were.

Preterperfect Tense.

Singul.	*Fuerim*, I have been.	Plural.	*Fuerimus*, we have been.
	Fueris, thou hast been.		*Fueritis*, ye have been.
	Fuerit, he has been.		*Fuerint*, they have been.

Preterpluperfect Tense.

Singul.	*Fuissem*, I had been.	Plural.	*Fuissemus*, we had been.
	Fuisses, thou hadst been.		*Fuissetis*, ye had been.
	Fuisset, he had been.		*Fuissent*, they had been.

Future Tense.

Singul.	*Fuero*, I shall or will be.	Plural.	*Fuerimus*, we shall.
	Fueris, thou shalt.		*Fueritis*, ye shall.
	Fuerit, he shall.		*Fuerint*, they shall.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Preterimperfect Tense, *Esse*, to be.

Perfect and Preterpluperfect Tense, *Fuisse*, to have or had been.

Future Tense, *Fore*, vel *Futurum esse*, to be hereafter.

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

Futurus, to be, *or* about, *or* ready to be.

Verbs

Verbs Paſſive of the four Conjugations.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe.

	I am, thou art, he is,		Weare, yeare, theyare.
Singularit.	*Am or, aris*, vel *are, atur.*	Pluraliter.	*amur, amini, antur.*
	Mon eor, eris, vel *ere, etur.*		*emur, emini, entur.*
	Leg or, eris, vel *ere, itur.*		*imur, imini, untur.*
	Aud ior, iris, vel *ire, itur.*		*imur, imini, iuntur.*

Preterimperfect Tenſe.

Singulariter.

I was, thou wert, he was.

Am abar, abaris, vel *abare, abatur.*

Mon } *ebar, ebaris*, vel *ebare, ebatur:*
Leg }

Aud iebar, iebaris, vel *iebare, iebatur.*

Pluraliter.

We were, ye, they.

bamur, bamini, bantur.

bamur, bamini, bantur.

iebamur, iebamini, bantur.

Verbs in [*or*] have properly no Preterperfect Tenſes nor Preterpluperfect Tenſes, nor Future Tenſe in the Subjunctive Mood,* but theſe are ſupplied by the Nominative Caſes of the Participles of the Preter Tenſe (which have their ſeveral Genders) and the Tenſes of the Verb *Sum*; as when you would ſay, I have been loved, it is circumlocuted by *ſum* or *fui* I have been, and *amàtus* loved.

Preterperfect Tenſe ſupplied.

I have been, thou haſt been, he hath been.

Amatus } Singul.
Monitus } *ſum*, vel *fui*; *es*, vel *fuiſti*; *eſt*, vel *fuit*,
Lectus } Plural. (*fuerunt*, vel *fuere.*
Auditus } *ti ſumus*, vel *fuimus*; *eſtis*, vel *fuiſtis*; *ſunt*,

Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had been, thou hadst been, he had

Amatus } Singul. (*f*
Monitus { *eram*, vel *fueram*; *eras*, vel *fueras*; *era*
Lectus } Plural. (*erant*, vel *fu*
Auditus } *ti eramus*, vel *fueramus*; *eratis*, vel *fue*

Future Tense.

I shall or will be.

Singular.
Am abor, } *beris*, vel *bere*, *bitur*, Pl. *bimur*,
Mon ebor, } (*ni*, *bi*
Leg ar, } *eris*, vel *ere*, *etur*. Pl. *emur*, *emini*,
Aud iar, }

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singulariter.

Be thou.

Am are, *ator*
Mon ere, *etor*
Leg ere, *itor*
Aud ire, *itor*
} *tu*, { *ator*, *etor*, *itor*, *itor* } *ille*,

Pluraliter.

{ *amini*, *emini*, *imini*, *imini* } *vos*, { *antor*, *entor*, *untor*, *iuntor* } *illi*.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I may be.

Singular.
Am er, *eris*, vel *ere*, *etur*. Pl. *emur*, *emini*, *en*
Mon ear, }
Leg ar, } *aris*, vel *are*, *atur*. Pl. *amur*, *amini*, *a*
Aud iar, }

Preterimperfect Tense.

I was, would or should be.

Singular. { *Am arer;* / *Mon erer,* / *Leg erer,* / *Aud irer,* } *reris,* vel *rere, ratur.* Pl. *remur, remini, rentur.*

Preterperfect Tense supplied.

I have been.

Amatus / *Monitus* / *Lectus* / *Auditus* } Singul. *sim,* vel *fuerim; sis,* vel *fueris; sit,* vel *fuerit.* Plural. *ti simus,* vel *fuerimus; sitis,* vel *fueritis; sint,* vel *fuerint.*

Preterpluperfect Tense supplied.

I had been.

Amatus / *Monitus* / *Lectus* / *Auditus* } Singul. *essem,* vel *fuissem; esses,* vel *fuisses; esset,* vel *fuisset.* Plural. *ti essemus,* vel *fuissemus; essetis,* vel *fuissetis, essent* vel *fuissent.*

Future Tense supplied.

I shall or will be.

Amatus / *Monitus* / *Lectus* / *Auditus* } Singul. *ero,* vel *fuero; eris,* vel *fueris; erit,* vel *fuerit.* Plural. *ti erimus,* vel *fuerimus; eritis,* vel *fueritis; erunt,* vel *fuerint.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense and Preterimperfect Tense.

Am ari, / *Mon eri,* / *Leg i,* / *Aud iri* } to be { loved. / advised. / read. / heard.

The Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tense are supplied by the Accusative Cases of the Participle of the Preter Tense, before the Verb Infinitive *esse* or *fuisse.*

Pre-

Perfect and Pluperfect Tense.

Amatum *Monitum* *Lectum* *Auditum*	*esse*, vel *fuisse*,	to have or had been.	lov adv rea hea

The Future Tense is supplied by the Particip the Preter Tense before the Infinitive Passive *iri*, this Tense is resolved by the Accusative of the Pa ple in *dus*, *amandum*, *am*, *um*, *esse*. Plur. *am as*, *a*.

Future Tense supplied.

Amatum *Monitum* *Lectum* *Auditum*	*iri*,	to be	loved, advised, read, heard,	hereafter.

PARTICIPLES.

Preter Tense.		Future Tense.		
Amatus *Monitus* *Lectus* *Auditus*	loved. advised. read. heard.	*Amandus* *Monendus* *Legendus* *Audiendus*	to be	loved. advised. read. heard.

Deponents are declined with the runds and Active Participles, Supine.

Hortor, *Hortaris* vel *Hortare*, *Hortatus sum* vel *Hortari*, *Hortandi*, *do*, *dum*, *Hortatum*, *Hortans*, *taturus*, *Hortandus*, to exhort.

Participles of the Preter Tense in Verbs Depo have Active and Passive Signification, because Verbs were anciently held Common. Their Parti in *dus* always signify passively. In Verbs Depo we may fancy a regular Active, to form the P Tense, as declining *Horto*, *hortas*, *hortavi*, &c from *Hortatu* to form *Hortatus* by adding *s*.

Formation of Tenſes.

The Preſent and Preterperfect Tenſe are the two Principal Tenſes, from which the reſt are formed.

Praeſens cum Prole.

The Preterimperfect Tenſe is formed of the Preſent Tenſe.

Indicative.

Amabam of *amo*, by changing *o* into *abam*.

Monebam of *moneo*
Legebam of *lego* } by changing *o* into *ebam*:
Audiebam of *audio*

The Future Tenſe is formed of the Preſent Tenſe:

Amabo } of { *Amo* } by changing *o* into { *abo*.
Monebo } { *Moneo* } { *ebo*.
Legam } of { *Lego* } by changing *o* into *am*.
Audiam } { *Audio* }

Imperative.

The Imperative Mood is formed of the ſecond Perſon of the preſent Tenſe, in three Conjugations.

Ama } from { *Amas* } by taking away *s*.
Mone } { *Mones* }
Audi } { *Audis* }
Lege from *Legis*, by changing *is* into *e*.

Subjunctive.

The Subjunctive Preſent Tenſe is formed of the Indicative Preſent Tenſe.

Amem of *Amo*, by changing *o* into *em*.

Moneam } of { *Moneo*, } by changing *o* into *am*.
Legam } { *Lego*, }
Audiam } { *Audio*, }

The Subjunctive Imperfect Tenſe is formed of the Imperative Mood.

Ama-

Amarem, *Monerem*, *Legerem*, *Audirem* } of { *Ama*, *Mone*, *Lege*, *Audi* } by putting to *rem*.

Infinitive.

Infinitive Present and Imperfect Tense are for of the Subjunctive Imperfect Tense.

Amare, *Monere*, *Legere*, *Audire* } from { *Amarem*, *Monerem*, *Legerem*, *Audirem* } by taking away *m*.

Perfectum cum Prole.

From the Preterperfect Tense of the Indic Mood in every Conjugation Active, are formed tl ther Tenses; as from *Amavi*, by changing *i* into *e erim*, *issem*, *ero*, *isse*, are made,

Pluperfect. Indic.	*Amaveram.*
Perfect. Subj.	*Amaverim.*
Pluperf.	*Amavissem.*
Future,	*Amavero*
Inf. Per. & Plu.	*Amavisse*

Passives formed.

Indicative.

Amor, *Amabar*, *Amabor* } from { *Amo*, *Amabam*, *Amabo*, } by adding *r*: by changing *m* into by taking *r*.

Imperative.

Amare from *Ama*, by adding *re*.

Subjunctive.

Amer, *Amarer* } from { *Amem*, *Amarem*, } by changing *m* into *r*

Infinitive.

1 *Amari* } from { *Amare*
2 *Moneri* } { *Monere* } by changing *e* into *i*.
4 *Audiri* } { *Audire*

3 *Legi* from *Legere*, by changing *ere* into *i*.

ANOMALIES.

* *Eo*, to go.

Eo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, iens, iturus.

* *Queo*, I can; *Nequeo*, I cannot, are declined like *Eo*, but that they want the Imperative Mood, Gerunds, and Present Participle.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul.		Plural.	
Eo, I go.		*Imus*, we go.	
Is, thou goest.		*Itis*, ye go.	
It, he goes.		*Eunt*, they go.	

Preterimperfect Tense.

Singul.	Plural.
Ibam, I did go, *or* went.	*Ibamus*, we did go.
Ibas, thou didst go.	*Ibatis*, ye did go.
Ibat, he did go.	*Ibant*, they did go.

Preterperfect Tense.

Singul.	Plural.
Ivi, I have gone, *or* went.	*Ivimus*, we have gone.
Ivisti, thou hast gone.	*Ivistis*, ye have.
Ivit, he hath gone.	*Iverunt*, vel *Ivere*, they have.

Preterpluperfect Tense.

Singul.		Plural.	
Iveram, I had gone.		*Iveramus*, we had gone.	
Iveras, thou hadst.		*Iveratis*, ye had.	
Iverat, he had.		*Iverant*, they had.	

Future Tense.

Sing.	Plur.
Ibo, I shall, or will go.	*Ibimus*, we shall, or will go.
Ibis, thou shalt, or wilt.	*Ibitis*, ye shall, or will.
Ibit, he shall, or will.	*Ibunt*, they shall, or will.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	Plur.
I, vel *Ito tu*, go thou.	*Ite*, vel *Itote vos*, go ye.
Ito ille, let him go.	*Eunto illi*, let them go.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul.	Plur.
Eam, I go, or may go.	*Eamus*, we go.
Eas, thou goest.	*Eatis*, ye go.
Eat, he goes.	*Eant*, they go.

Preterimperfect Tense.

Singul.	Plur.
Irem, I did, would, or should go.	*Iremus*, we did.
Ires, thou didst.	*Iretis*, ye did.
Iret, he did.	*Irent*, they did.

Preterperfect Tense.

Singul.	Plural.
Iverim, I have gone.	*Iverimus*, we have gone.
Iveris, thou hast.	*Iveritis*, ye have.
Iverit, he hath.	*Iverint*, they have.

Preterpluperfect Tense:

Sing.	Plur.
Ivissem, I had gone.	*Ivissemus*, we had gone.
Ivisses, thou hadst.	*Ivissetis*, ye had.
Ivisset, he had.	*Ivissent*, they had.

Future Tense.

Singul.	Plur.
Ivero, I shall, or will go.	*Iverimus*, we shall go.
Iveris, thou shalt.	*Iveritis*, ye shall.
Iverit, he shall.	*Iverint*, they shall.

IN-

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Preterimperfect Tense, *Ire*, to go.
Perfect and Pluperfect Tense, *Ivisse*, to have, or had gone.
Future Tense, *Iturum esse*, to go hereafter.

GERUNDS.

Eundi, of going. *Eundo*, in going. *Eundum*, to go.

SUPINE.

Itum, to go.

PARTICIPLES.

Present. *Iens*, going. Future. *Iturus*, to go.
The Genitive is *euntis*, and so in the Compounds.

* *Possum, potes, potui, posse*, to may, or can, or to be able.

* Of *Potis* and *sum*.

Volo, vis, volui, velle, volendi, do, dum, Supinis caret, *volens*, to will, or to be willing.

† *Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle, nolendi, do, dum*, Supinis caret, *nolens*, to will not, or to be unwilling.

† Ex *non* & *volo*.

§ *Malo, mavis, malui, malle, malendi, do, dum*, Supinis caret, *malens*, to had rather, or wish rather, or prefer.

§ Ex *magis* & *volo*.

** *Fero, fers, tuli, ferre, ferendi, do, dum, latum, latu, ferens, laturus*, to bear, to bring, or report.

Fio, fis, [*factus sum*, vel *fui*,] *fieri, factus, faciendus*, to be made, or done.

** *Fero* borrows a Preterperfect Tense from an old Verb *Tulo*, and may be of the third Conjugation, admitting the Figure Syncope, in some Tenses; as *Fers, fert, fertis, ferto, ferte, ferrem, ferre*, for *feris, ferit, feritis, ferito, ferite, fererem, ferere*, and so in the Passive. *Fio* is a Neuter Passive, and borrows the Preterperfect Tense supplied, *Factus sum*, vel *fui*, the last Supine *Factu*, and the Participle in *dus*, *Faciendus*, from the old Passive *Facior*, of *Facio*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul.	Plur.
Possum, I can, or may.	*Possumus*, we c
Potes, thou mayst, or thou canst.	*Potestis*, ye c
Potest, he may.	*Possunt*, they c

Imperfect Tense.

I could.

Singul. *Poteram, ras, rat.* Plur. *ramus, ratis, rant.*

I could. Perfect Tense.

Sing. *Potui, isti, it.* Pl. *Potuimus, istis, erunt* vel *e*

Pluperfect Tense.

I had been able.

Sing. *Potueram, ras, rat.* Plur. *ramus, ratis, rant.*

Future Tense.

I shall be able.

Sing. *Potero, ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus ritis, rint.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I may, or can.

Sing. *Possim, sit, sit.* Plur. *simus, sitis, sint.*

Preterimperfect Tense.

I could, or might.

Sing. *Possem, ses, set.* Plur. *semus, setis, sent.*

Preterperfect Tense.

I could.

Sing. *Potuerim, ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus, ritis, rint.*

Pluperfect Tense.

I had been able.

Sing. *Potuissem, ses, set.* Plur. *semus, setis, sent.*

Future Tense.

I shall be able.

Sing. *Potuero, ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus, ritis, rint.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense and Imperf. Perfect and Pluperf.

Posse, to can, or to be able. *Potuisse*, to have, or ha (been

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul.	Plural.
I will, thou wilt, he will.	we will, ye will, they will.
Volo, vis, vult.	*Volumus, vultis, volunt.*
Nolo, nonvis, nonvult.	*Nolumus, nonvultis, nolunt.*
Malo, mavis, mavult.	*Malumus, mavultis, malunt.*

Imperfect Tense.

I would.

Singul. { *Volebam, Nolebam, Malebam,* } *bas, bat.* Plur. *bamus, batis, bant.*

Preterperfect Tense.

I would.

Singul. { *Volui, Nolui, Malui,* } *isti, it.* Plur. *imus, istis, erunt,* vel *ere.*

Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had been willing.

Singul. { *Volueram, Nolueram, Malueram,* } *ras, rat.* Plur. *ramus, ratis, rant.*

Future Tense.

I will.

Singul. { *Volam, Nolam, Malam,* } *es, et.* Plur. *emus, etis, ent.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. *Noli, nolito,* do not thou.
Plur. *Nolite, nolitote,* do not ye.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I will.

Singul. { *Velim, Nolim, Malim,* } *lis, lit.* Plur. *limus, litis, lint.*

I would. Preterimperfect Tense.

Singul. { *Vellem, Nollem, Mallem,* } *les, let.* Plur. *lemus, letis, lent.*

I would. Preterperfect Tense.

Singul. { *Voluerim, Noluerim, Maluerim,* } *ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus, ritis, rint.*

Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had been willing.

Singul. { *Voluissem, Noluissem, Maluissem,* } *ses, set.* Plur. *semus, setis, sent.*

I will. Future Tense.

Singul. { *Voluero, Noluero, Maluero,* } *ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus, ritis, rint.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Imperf.	Perfect and Pluperf.
Velle, to will.	*Voluisse,* to have been willing.
Nolle, to will not.	*Noluisse,* to have been unwilling.
Malle, to have rather.	*Maluisse,* to have been more willing.

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense. { *Volens,* willing. *Nolens,* unwilling. *Malens,* more willing. }

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul. { *Fero,* I bear. *Fers,* thou bearest. *Fert,* he beareth. } Plural. { *Ferimus,* we bear. *Fertis,* ye bear. *Ferunt,* they bear. }

I did bear. Imperfect Tense.

Sing. *Ferebam, bas, bat.* Plur. *bamus, batis, bant.*

Preterperfect Tense.

I have born.

Sing. *Tuli, listi, lit.* Plur. *limus, listis, lerunt,* vel *lere.*

Pre-

I had. Preterpluperfect Tense.
Sing. *Tuleram, ras, rat.* Plur. *ramus, ratis, rant.*
I will. Future Tense.
Sing. *Feram, res, ret.* Plur. *remus, retis, rent.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singul.	Plural.
Fer, ferto, bear thou.	*Ferte, fertote vos,* bear ye.
Ferto ille, let him bear.	*Ferunto illi,* let them bear.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

I may. Present Tense.
Sing. *Feram, ras, rat.* Plur. *ramus, ratis, rant.*
I would. Imperfect Tense.
Sing. *Ferrem, res, ret.* Plur. *remus, retis, rent.*
I have born. Perfect Tense.
Sing. *Tulerim, ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus, ritis, rint.*
I had. Pluperfect Tense.
Sing. *Tulissem, ses, set:* Plur. *semus, setis, sent.*
I will. Future Tense.
Sing. *Tulero, ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus, ritis, rint.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense and Imperf.	Perfect and Pluperfect.
Ferre, to bear.	*Tulisse,* to have, or had born.

SUPINES.

Latum, to bear.	*Latu,* to be born.

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.	Future Tense.
Ferens, bearing:	*Laturus,* about to bear.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul.	Plural.
Fio, I am made.	*Fimus,* we are made.
Fis, thou art made.	*Fitis,* ye are made.
Fit, he is made.	*Fiunt,* they are made.

I was made. Imperfect Tense.
Sing. *Fiebam, bas, bat.* Plur. *Fiebamus, batis, bant.*

Perfect Tense supplied.

Sing. *Factus sum*, vel *fui*; *es*, vel *fuisti*; *est*, vel *fuit*.
Pl. *Facti sumus*, vel *fuimus*; *estis*, vel *fuistis*; *sunt*, *fuerunt*, (vel *fuere*.

Pluperfect Tense supplied.

I had been. (vel *fuerat*.

Sing. *Factus eram*, vel *fueram*; *eras*, vel *fueras*; *erat*,
Pl. *Facti eramus*, vel *fueramus*; *eratis*, vel *fueratis*; *erant*, (vel *fuerant*.

Future Tense.

I shall be.

Sing. *Fiam*, *fies*, *fiet*. Plur. *emus*, *etis*, *ent*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singul.	Plural.
Fito tu, be thou made.	*Fitote vos*, be ye made.
Fito ille, let him be made.	*Fiunto illi*, let them be (made.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

I may be. Present Tense.

Sing. *Fiam*, *as*, *at*. Plur. *amus*, *atis*, *ant*.

Imperfect Tense.

I would, or should be.

Sing. *Fierem*, *res*, *ret*. Plur. *remus*, *retis*, *rent*.

Preterperfect Tense supplied.

I have been. (*fuerit*.

Sing. *Factus sim*, vel *fuerim*; *sis*, vel *fueris*; *sit*, vel
Pl. *Facti simus*, vel *fuerimus*; *sitis*, vel *fueritis*; *sint*, vel (*fuerint*.

Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had been. (*fuisset*.

Sing. *Factus essem*, vel *fuissem*; *esses*, vel *fuisses*; *esset* vel
Pl. *Facti essemus*, vel *fuissemus*; *essetis*, vel *fuissetis*; *essent*, (vel *fuissent*.

Future Tense.

I shall be. (*fuerit*.

Sing. *Factus ero*, vel *fuero*; *eris*, vel *fueris*; *erit*, vel
Pl. *Facti erimus*, vel *fuerimus*; *eritis*, vel *fueritis*; *erunt*, (vel *fuerint*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Imperf.	Perfect and Pluperf. supplied.
Fieri, to be made.	*Factum esse*, vel *fuisse*, to have, or (had been made.

Fu-

Future Tense supplied.

Factum iri, vel *Faciendum esse,* to be made hereafter.

PARTICIPLES.

Preter Tense.	Future Tense.
Factus made.	*Faciendus,* to be made.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

* *IMpers'nals through all Tenses you will find,*
Like a third Person singular declin'd.

Placet, it pleaseth.

Indic. *Placet, placebat, placuit, placuerat, placebit.*
Sub. *Placeat, placeret, placuerit, placuisset, placuerit.*
Inf. *Placere, placuisse.*

Passive Impersonal. *Itur.*

Indic. *Itur, ibatur, itum est,* vel *fuit; itum erat,* vel *fuerat; ibitur.*
Sub. *Eatur, iretur, itum sit,* vel *fuerit; itum esset,* vel *fuisset; itum erit,* vel *fuerit.*
Inf. *Iri.*

* *Impersonals* have commonly the Sign [*it*] before their *English.* The *Participle* joined with the *Auxiliar* Verb *est* in the *Impersonal Passives* is always used Neuter. *Verbs Neuter* may be *Impersonal Passive,* and answer to all Persons, by understanding an Ablative with a Preposition; as, *itur a me, te, illo; id est, Eo, is, it;* it is gone by me, thee, him; that is, I go, thou goest, he goeth, *&c.* When a Deed is signified to be done by many, the Neuter Impersonal is elegant, as *currritur,* i. e. *omnes currunt,* they all run.

Participles four.

DEriv'd from Verbs, declin'd like Nouns, are all
Those Parts of Speech we † Participles call.

† *Participles* are so called of taking Part of a Noun, and Part of a Verb. They differ not from Adjectives in Nature, but that they signify with Time; as *amans,* loving, hath Relation to the Present Time or Tense, *&c.*

A *Participle* * *of the present Tense*
Hath [ing] *in English, Latin* [ans] *or* [ens.]

* *Participles* of the Present Tense are declined like *Felix*. If the Words in [*ing*] have [*a*] or [*the*] before them, they are Nouns Substantive, as *Lectio*, a Reading.

BY d, n, t, *the Perfect Tense is known,*
In † tus, sus, xus, *do all the Latins run.*
Loved, seen, knit. *Amatus, visus, nexus.*

† Participles in [*us*] are declin'd like *Bonus*.

TO *do the Future signifies in* [rus.]
And to be done the Future Tense in [dus.]
Amaturus, to love. *Amandus*, to be loved.

Participles formed.

The Participle of the present Tense.

Amans *Monens* *Legens* *Audiens*	from	*Amabam* *Monebam* *Legebam* *Audiebam*	by changing [*bam*] into [*ns.*]

Future Active.

Amaturus *Moniturus* *Lecturus* *Auditurus*	from	*Amatu* *Monitu* *Lectu* *Auditu*	by adding [*rus.*]

Preter Tense Participle.

Amatus *Monitus* *Lectus* *Auditus*	from	*Amatu* *Monitu* *Lectu* *Auditu*	by adding [*s.*]

Future Passive.

Amandus *Monendus* *Legendus* *Audiendus*	from	*Amans* *Monens* *Legens* *Audiens*	by changing [*s*] into [*dus.*]

AD-

ADVERBS.

ADverbs *are Parts of Speech, which must be join'd*
In const'ring next to Verbs, to shew their Mind.

Of the Preterits and Supines of Verbs.

The Verbs of the first Conjugation, make the *second Person* of the *Present Tense* in [*as*,] their *Præterit* in [*avi*,] their *Supine* in [*atum*,] and their *Infinitive* in [*are*;] as,

Amo, amas, amavi, amatum, amare, to love.
Guberno, gubernavi, natum, nare, to rule.
No, navi, natum, nare, to swim.
Vocito, vocitavi, tatum, tare, to call often.

Except,

Cubo, cubui, cubitum, cubare, to lye down.
Crepo, crepui, crepitum, crepare, to give a crack.
Do, dedi, datum, dare, to give.
Domo, domui, domitum, domare, to tame.
Frico, fricui, frictum, fricare, to rub.
Juvo, juvi, jutum, juvare, to help.
Adjuvo, adjuvi, adjutum, adjuvare, to help.
Lavo, lavi, lotum & lavatum, lavare, to wash.
Mico, micui, micare, to shine.
Neco, necui, nectum, necare, to kill.
Plico, plicui, plicare, to fold.
Applico, avi, catum, cui, citum, care, to apply.
Complico, avi, atum, ui, itum, are, to fold together.
Explico, cavi, catum, cui, citum, care, to explain.
Implico, cavi, catum, cui, citum, care, to wrap.
Duplico, duplicavi, duplicatum, care, to double.
Multiplico, multiplicavi, atum, are, to multiply.
Replico, replicavi, replicatum, replicare, to reply.
Supplico, supplicavi, supplicatum, care, to intreat.
Poto, potavi, potatum, & potum, potare, to drink.

Seno

Sono, sonui, sonitum, sonare, to sound.
Seco, secui, sectum, secare, to cut.
Tono, tonui, tonitum, tonare, to thunder.
Sto, steti, statum, stare, to stand.
Veto, vetui, vetitum, vetare, to forbid.

The Verbs of the second Conjugation, make the *Person* of the *Present Tense* in [*es,*] their *Prætei* [*ui,*] their *Supine* in [*itum,*] and their *Infiniti* [*ere*] long; as,

Habeo, habui, habitum, habere, to have.
Moneo, monui, monitum, monere, to advise.
Terreo, terrui, territum, terrere, to fright:
Except,
Algeo, alsi, algere, to be cold.
Ardeo, arsi, arsum, ardere, to burn:
Augeo, auxi, auctum, augere, to increase.
Caveo, cavi, cautum, cavere, to take care.
Censeo, censui, censum, censere, to think.
Cieo, cievi, citum, ciere, to trouble.
Conniveo, ixi & ivi, ivere, to wink with the Eye:
Doceo, docui, doctum, docere, to teach.
Deleo, delevi, deletum, delere, to blot out.
Frigeo, frixi, frigere, to be cold.
Fleo, flevi, fletum, flere, to weep.
Ferveo, fervi, fervere, to be hot.
Foveo, fovi, fotum, fovere to keep warm.
Faveo, favi, fautum, favere, to favour.
Hæreo, hæsi, hærere, to stick fast.
Indulgeo, indulsi, indultum, gere, to be indulgent.
Impleo, implevi, impletum, implere, to fill.
Jubeo, jussi, jussum, jubere, to command.
Luceo, luxi, lucere, to shine.
Lugeo, luxi, luctum, lugere, to lament.
Mulceo, mulsi, mulcere, to assuage.
Misceo, miscui, mistum, miscere, to mingle.
Mordeo, momordi, morsum, mordere, to bite.
Mulgeo, si & xi, tum & ctum, gere, to milk.

M

Maneo, mansi, mansum, manere, to abide.
Moveo, movi, motum, movere, to move.
Neo, nevi, netum, nere, to spin.
Pendeo, pependi, pensum, pendere, to hang.
Appendeo, appendi, sum, dere, to hang over.
Prandeo, prandi, prænsum, prandere, to dine.
Rideo, risi, risum, ridere, to laugh.
Sorbeo, bui, & psi, itum, & ptum, bere, to sup, swallow.
Sedeo, sedi, sessum, sedere, to sit.
Strideo, stridi, stridere, to make a Noise.
Suadeo, suasi, suasum, suadere, to perswade.
Spondeo, spopondi, sponsum, dere, to promise.
Teneo, tenui, tentum, tenere, to hold.
Tondeo, totondi, tonsum, tondere, to shave.
Torqueo, torsi, torsum, torquere, to wrest,
Torreo, torrui, tostum, torrere, to rost.
Turgeo, tursi, turgere, to swell.
Video, vidi, visum, videre, to see.
Vieo, vievi, vietum, viere, to bind about.
Voveo, vovi, votum, vovere, to vow.
Urgeo, ursi, ursum, urgere, to urge.
Arceo, clareo, floreo, emineo, langueo, noceo, poreo, pateo, paveo, timeo, valeo, have no Supines.
Aveo and *flaveo,* have neither Preterits nor Supines.

The Verbs of the third Conjugation are Irregular; they make the *second Person* of the *Present Tense* in [*is,*] and their *Infinitive* in [*ere*] short.

The Verbs in [*io,*] make differently their *Præterits* and *Supines*; as,

Capio, is, cepi, captum, capere, to take.
Accipio, accepi, acceptum, accipere, to take.
Cupio, cupivi, cupitum, cupere, to desire.
Concutio, concussi, concussum, cutere, to shake.
Aspicio, aspexi, aspectum, aspicere, to look.
Facio, feci, factum, facere, to do.
Afficio, affeci, affectum, cere, to move the Affection.
Benefacio, benefeci, benefactum, facere, to do good.

Ca-

Calefacio, calefeci, calefactum, calefacere, to warm.
Conficio, confeci, confectum, conficere, to finish.
Elicio, elicui, elicitum, elicere, to draw from.
Allicio, allexi, allectum, allicere, to allure.
Illicio, illexi, illectum, illicere, to entice.
Pellicio, pellexi, pellectum, pellicere, to inveigle.
Fodio, fodi, fossum, fodere, to dig.
Fugio, fugi, fugitum, to flie, escape.
Pario, peperi, partum, parere, to bring forth.
Quatio, quassi, quassum, quatere, to shake.
Rapio, rapui, raptum, rapere, to snatch away.
Sapio, sapivi & *sapui, sapere,* to be wise.
Jacio, jeci, jactum, jacere, to cast.
Abjicio, conjicio, adjicio, make *eci, ectum.*

The Verbs in [*uo*] make [*ui, utum*;] as,

Acuo, acui, acutum, acuere, to sharpen.
Arguo, argui, argutum, arguere, to argue.
Exuo, exui, exutum, exuere, to put off.
Statuo, statui, statutum, statuere, to resolve.
Suo, sui, sutum, suere, to sow.
Tribuo, tribui, tributum, tribuere, to give.

Except,

Fluo, fluxi, fluxum, fluere, to flow.
Struo, struxi, structum, struere, to build,
Construo, construxi, constructum, struere, to construe.
Destruo, destruxi, structum, destruere, to destroy.

The Following have no *Supines.*

Exspuo, exspui, exspuere, to spit out.
Inspuo, inspui, inspuere, to spit in.
Respuo, respui, respuere, to reject.
Luo, lui, luere, to pay, satisfy, purge.
Metuo, metui, metuere, to fear.
Pluo, plui, pluere, to rain.
Abnuo, abnui, abnuere, to refuse by nodding.
Renuo, renui, renuere to deny.
Annuo, annui, annuere, to grant by nodding.
Congruo, grui, gruere, to agree, to be suitable.

The

The Verbs in *(bo)* make *(bi, bitum;)* as,

ibo, bibi, bibitum, bibere, to drink.
lubo, glubi, glubitum, glubere, to skin.

Except.

lubo, nupsi, nuptum, nubere, to marry.
cribo, scripsi, scriptum, scribere, to write.
ambo, lambi, lambere, to lick.
cabo, scabi, scabere, to scratch, claw.
Iccumbo, accubui, accubitum, cumbere, to lie by.
Discumbo, discubui, discubitum, bere, to sit at.
Iccumbo, bui, bitum, bere, to fall down, to die.

The Verbs in *(co)* make differently their *Præterits* and *Supines*; as,

Dico, dixi, dictum, dicere, to say.
Duco, duxi, ductum, ducere, to lead.
co, ici, ictum, icere, to strike.
Parco, peperci, parsi, parcitum, sum, cere, to spare.
Vinco, vici, victum, vincere, to overcome.

The Verbs in *(sco,)* make *(vi, tum;)* as,

Ignosco, agnovi, agnitum, agnoscere,
Cognosco, cognovi, cognitum, cognoscere, } to know.
Nosco, novi, notum, noscere,
gnosco, ignovi, ignotum, ignoscere, to forgive.
Crescо, crevi, cretum, crescere, to increase.
Disco, didici, discere, to learn.
Compesco, compescui, compescere, to mitigate.
Calesco, calui, calescere, to grow hot.
Erubesco, erubui, erubescere, to blush.
Pasco, pavi, pastum, pascere, to feed.
Posco, poposci, poscitum, poscere, to ask.
Sciscо, scivi, scitum, sciscere, to make a Law.
Suesco, suevi, suetum, suescere, to have a Custom.
Conquinisco, to nod.
Fatisco, to be weary.
Hisco, to gape.
Labasco, to begin to start.

The Verbs in *(do,)* make differently their *Pra* and *Supines*; as,

Cudo, cudi, cusum cudere, to forge.
Edo, edi, esum, edere, esse, to eat.
Comedo, comedi, sum, stum, edere, to eat with.
Pando, pandi, pansum, passum, pandere, to open.
Rudo, rudi, rudere, to bray as an Ass.
Strido, stridi, stridere, to make a Noise.
Tendo, tetendi, tensum, tendere, to spread.
Attendo, attendi, attensum, tum, dere, to attend.
Contendo, contendi, sum, tum, dere, to contend.
Pendo, pependi, pensum, pendere, to weigh.
Pedo, pepedi, peditum, pedere, to break Wind.
Tundo, tutudi, tunsum, tundere, to knock.
Contundo, contudi, sum, to pound in a Mortar.
Obtundo, obtudi, obtusum, dere, to make blunt.
Abdo, abdidi, abditum, abdere, to hide.
So *Addo, perdo, trado, vendo, obdo, indo, reddo,* e publish. *dedo.*
Condo, condidi, conditum, condere, to build.
Credo, credidi, creditum, credere, to believe.
Abscondo, abscondi, absconsum, dere, to hide.
Sido, sidi, sidere, to sink down.
Frendo, frendi, frendere, to gnash the Teeth.
Fundo, fudi, fusum, fundere, to pour out.
Findo, fidi, fissum, findere, to cleave.
Scindo, scidi, scissum, scindere, to cut.
Ludo, lusi, lusum, ludere, to play.
Divido, divisi, divisum, dividere, to divide.
Claudo, clausi, clausum, claudere, to shut.
Excludo, exclusi, exclusum, excludere, to shut out.
Concludo, conclusi, conclusum, dere, to conclude.
Lædo, læsi, læsum, lædere, to hurt.
Allido, allisi, allisum, allidere, to dash against.
Collido, collisi, collisum, collidere, to dash against.
Illido, illisi, illisum, illidere, to beat against.
Rado, rasi, rasum, radere, to shave.
Rodo, rosi, rosum, rodere, to gnaw.

Pando, pandi, passum, pandere, to open.
Plaudo, plausi, plausum, plaudere, to clap Hands.
Trudo, trusi, trusum, trudere, to thrust out.
Vado, vasi, vasum, vadere, to go.
Evado, evasi, evasum, evadere, to escape.
Invado, invasi, invasum, invadere, to invade.
Cado, cecidi, casum, cadere, to fall.
Incido, incidi, incidere, to fall in.
Recido, recidi, recidere, to fall again.
Occido, occidi, occisum, occidere, to kill.
Accido, accidi, accidere, to happen.
Concido, concidi, concidere, to fall down, to cut.
Excido, excidi, excidere, to fall down, to cut.
Cædo, cæcidi, cæsum, cædere, to beat.
Cedo, cessi, cessum, cedere, to yield, to grant.
Accedo, accessi, accessum, accedere, to approach.
Discedo, discessi, discessum, discedere, to depart.

The Verbs in *(go,)* make *(xi, ctum;)* as,

Affligo, afflixi, afflictum, affligere, to afflict.
Assurgo, assurrexi, assurrectum, to rise up, unto.
Cingo, cinxi, cinctum, cingere, to enclose.
Finge, finxi, fictum, fingere, to feign.
Jungo, junxi, junctum, jungere, to join.
Pingo, pinxi, pictum, pingere, to paint.
Rego, rexi, rectum, regere, to govern.
Distingua, distinxi, distinctum, to distinguish.
Extinguo, extinxi, extinctum, guere, to put out.
Diligo, dilexi, dilectum, diligere, to love.
Intelligo, intellexi, lectum, ligere, to understand.
Negligo, neglexi, neglectum, negligere, to neglect.
Pergo, perrexi, perrectum, pergere, to go on.
Mingo, minxi, mictum, mingere, to make Water.
Pungo, punxi & pupugi, punctum, gere, to prick.
Expungo, expunxi, expunctum, gere, to wipe out.
Repungo, punxi & repupugi, ctum, to prick again.
Ungo, unxi, unctum, ungere, to anoint.
Stringo, strinxi, strictum, stringere, to strain.

Surgo, surrexi, surrectum, surgere, to rise.
Ningo, ninxi, ningere, to snow.
Ango, anxi, angere, to vex himself.
Clango, clanxi, clangere, to sound the Trumpet.
Vergo, vergere, to incline, to hang towards.
Ambigo, ambigere, to compass.

Except,

Ago, egi, actum, agere, to do.
Abigo, abegi, abactum, abigere, to drive away.
Affigo, affixi, affixum, affigere, to fasten at.
Cogo, coegi, coactum, cogere, to force.
Figo, fixi, fixum, figere, to fasten, to stick:
Frigo, frixi, frixum, & frictum, frigere, to fry.
Lego, legi, lectum, legere, to read.
Colligo, collegi, collectum, colligere, to gather.
Pango, pegi, & panxi, & pepigi, pactum, pangere.
Circumpango, xi, pactum, to ram down all about.
Compingo, compegi, pactum, to join, to frame.
Impingo, impegi, impactum, to dash against.
Frango, fregi, fractum, frangere, to break.
Confringo, confregi, fractum, to break in Pieces.
Prodigo, prodegi, prodigere, to lavish.
Satago, sategi, satagere, to be busy.
Mergo, mersi, mersum, mergere, to dip.
Spargo, sparsi, sparsum, spargere, to spread.
Aspergo, asperfi, asperfum, aspergere, to sprinkle.
Tergo, tersi, tersum, tergere, to wipe clean.
Tango, tetigi, tactum, tangere, to touch.
Contingo, contigi, contactum, tingere, to happen.

The Verbs in *(ho,)* make *(xi, ctum;)* as,

Traho, traxi, tractum, trahere, to draw.
Veho, vexi, vectum, vehere, to carry.

The Verbs in *(lo,)* make *(ui, itum;)* as,

Alo, alui, altum, alere, to nourish.
Mole, molui, molitum, molere, to grind.

Except,

Antecello, antecellui, antecelsum, to excel.
Excello, excellui, excelsum, ere, to excel, to surpass.
Præcello, præcellui, præcelsum, ere, to exceed.
Percello, perculi, perculsum, percellere, to strike.
Colo, colui, cultum, colere, to worship, to honour.
Fallo, fefelli, falsum, fallere, to cheat.
Refello, refelli, refellere, to refute.
Consulo, consului, consultum, sulere, to consult.
Pello, pepuli, pulsum, pellere, to push.
Appello, appuli, appulsum, appellere, to arrive.
Compello, compuli, compulsum, ere, to force.
Psallo, psalli, psallere, to sing.
Tollo, sustuli, sublatum, tollere, to take away.
Sallo, salli, salsum, sallere, to salt.
Vello, velli & vulsi, vulsum, vellere, to pluck out.
Volo, volui, velle, to be willing.
Malo, malui, malle, to be more willing.
Nolo, nolui, nolle, to be unwilling.

The Verbs in *(mo,)* make *(ui, itum;)* as,

Gemo, gemui, gemitum, gemere, to groan.
Fremo, fremui, fremitum, fremere, to roar, cry out.
Tremo, tremui, tremere, to tremble.

Except,

Como, compsi, comptum, comere, to comb.
Adimo, ademi, ademptum, ere } to take away.
Demo, dempsi, demptum, demere, }
Dirimo, diremi, diremptum, dirimere, to separate.
Emo, emi, emptum, emere, to buy.
Premo, pressi, pressum, premere, to press.
Comprimo, compressi, compressum, to squeeze.
Opprimo, oppressi, oppressum, primere, to oppress.
Sumo, sumpsi, sumptum, sumere, to take.
Consumo, consumpsi, consumptum, to consume.

The Verbs in *(no,)* make differently their *Præterits* and *Supines*; as,

Cano, cecini, cantum, canere, to sing.

Concino, cinui, centum, cinere, to ſing together.
Cerno, crevi, cretum, cernere, to ſee.
Gigno, genui, genitum, gignere, to bring forth.
Lino, lini, livi, levi, litum, linere, to beſmear.
Pono, poſui, poſitum, ponere, to put.
Sino, ſivi, ſitum, ſinere, to permit.
Sperno, ſprevi, ſpretum, ſpernere, to deſpiſe.
Sterno, ſtravi, tum, ſternere, to lay on the Ground.
Conſterno, conſtravi, ſtratum, to ſtrew, cover.
Temno, tempſi, temptum, temnere, to deſpiſe.
Contemno, contempſi, contemptum, to deſpiſe.

The Verbs in *(po,)* make *(pſi, ptum;)* as,

Carpo, carpſi, carptum, carpere, to gather.
Diſcerpo, diſcerpſi, cerptum, ere, to tear in Pieces.
Clepo, clepſi, cleptum, clepere, to rob.
Repo, repſi, reptum, repere, to creep.

Except,

Rumpo, rupi, ruptum, rumpere, to break.
Strepo, ſtrepui, ſtrepitum, ſtrepere, to make a Noiſe.

The Verbs in *(quo,)* make *(xi;)* as,

Coqui, coxi, coctum, coquere, to bake.
But *linquo, liqui, lictum, linquere,* to forſake.
Relinquo, reliqui, relictum, relinquere, to abandon.

The Verbs in *(ro,)* make differently their *Præter* and *Supines;* as,

Gero, geſſi, geſtum, gerere, to carry.
Curro, cucurri, curſum, currere, to run.
Accurro, accurri, accurſum, rere, to run haſtily.
Concurro, concurri, concurſum, rere, to flock together.
Succurro, ſuccurri, ſuccurſum, to ſuccour.
Fero, tuli, latum, ferre, to carry.
Affero, attuli, allatum, afferre, to bring.
Auferо, abſtuli, ablatum, auferre, to take away.
Differo, diſtuli, dilatum, differre, to delay.

Effero, extuli, elatum, efferre, to bring out.
Confero, contuli, collatum, conferre, to compare.
Infero, intuli, illatum, inferre, to carry in.
Offero, obtuli, oblatum, offerre, to present.
Suffero, sustuli, sublatum, sufferre to suffer.
Quæro, quæsivi, quæsitum, quærere, to seek.
Acquiro, acquisivi, acquisitum, to acquire.
Tero, trivi, tritum, terere, to bruise.
Verro, verri, versum, verrere, to sweep.
Uro, ussi, ustum, urere, to burn.
Occurro, occurri, occursum, occurrere, to meet.
Præcurro, præcucurri, præcursum, to run before.
Sero, sevi, satum, serere, to sow.
Assero, assevi, assitum, asserere, to plant near.
Dissero, dissevi, dissitum, disserere, to sow scatteringly.
Insero, insevi, insitum, inserere, to ingraft.
Assero, asserui, assertum, asserere, to assure.
Dissero, disserui, dissertum, disserere, to discourse.
Insero, inserui, insertum, inserere, to put in.

The Verbs in *(so,)* make *(ivi, itum;)* as,

Arcesso, arcessivi, arcessitum, ere, to go and call.
Capesso, pessivi, pessitum, ssere, to take in Hand.
Facesso, facessivi, facessitum, facessere, to dispatch.
Lacesso, lacessivi, lacessitum, lacessere, to provoke.

Except,

Depso, depsui, depsere, to mould.
Pinso, pinsui, pistum, pinsere, to bake.
Viso, visi, visere, to go and see.

The Verbs in *(to,)* make differently their *Præterita* and *Supines;* as,

Flecto, flexi, flectum, flectere, to bend.
Meto, messui, messum, metere, to reap.
Mitto, misi, missum, mittere, to send.
Necto, nexui, nexum, nectere, to tie.
Peto, petivi, petitum, petere, to ask.

Plec-

Plecto, plexui, plexum, plectere, to twist.
Pecto, pexui, pexum, pectere. to comb.
Sterto, stertui, stertere, to snore.
Sisto, steti, statum, sistere, to stay.
Assisto, astiti, assistere, to assist.
Consisto, constiti, constitum, consistere, to consist.
Verto, verti, versum, vertere, to turn.

The Verbs in *(vo,)* make differently their *Prætı* and *Supines*; as,

Calvo, calvi, calvere, to abuse.
Solvo, solvi, solvere, to untie.
Vivo, vixi, victum, vivere, to live.
Volvo, volvi, volutum, volvere, to roul.

The Verbs in *(xo,)* are but,

Nexo, nexui, nexum, nexere, to tie.
Texo, texui, textum, texere, to weave.

The Verbs of the fourth Conjugation, make the *se* *Person* of the *Present Tense* in *(is,)* their *Præteri* *(ivi,)* their *Supines* in *(itum,)* and their *Infinitiv* *(ire)* long; as,

Audio, is, audivi, auditum, audire, to hear.
Cæcutio, cæcutivi, cæcutire, to be blind.
Gestio, gestivi, gestire, to be joyful.
Ineptio, ineptivi, ineptire, to play the Fool.
Linio, linivi, linitum, linire, to anoint.

Except,

Amicio, amicui, amixi, amicivi, ctum, to cover.
Aperio, aperui, apertum, aperire, to open.
Comperio, peri, pertum, perire, to know certainly.
Esurio, esurivi, esurire, to be hungry.
Farcio, farsi, fartum, farcire, to stuff.
Fulcio, fulsi, fultum, fulcire, to prop.
Confercio, conferci, confertum, confercire, to stuff.
Haurio, hausi, haustum, haurire, to draw.
Operio, operui, opertum, operire, to cover.

Aliorum Medicus ipse *ulceribus scates.*
Thou a Physician to others, art thy self full of Ulcers.

NOuns * *Partitive, and such as Num'ral are,*
Nouns Interrogative, and which compare,
Or are Superlative, may justly claim
A Genitive, whence they their Gender name.

* Or Partitively put, that is, such as have the Signs [*of*] or [*among*] after them, the Case after these may be varied with Prepositions, *e, de, ex, inter, ante, Omnium primus,* i. e. primus inter omnes; *fortissimum animalium,* i. e. fortissimum inter animalia, *vel* ex animalibus.

Omnium neque *primus,* neque pessimus.
Neither the first, nor the worst of all.
Simiarum pulcherrima est deformis.
The fairest Ape is deformed.
Leo animalium *fortissimum.*
The Lion is the strongest of Beasts.

Adjectives which govern a *Dative.*

A † *Dative doth most properly relate*
To Adjectives that carry Love *or* Hate,
Pleasure, *or* Sorrow, *or whose English Sense*
Is Opposition *or* Obedience.

† These have commonly the Sign [*to*] after them.

Aurora *Musis amica.*
The Morning is kind to the Muses.
Sua Patria *cuique* est *jucundissima.*
His proper Country is most pleasant to every one.

TO *those which* § Profit, Likeness *signify,*
Aptness, *or* Distance, *or the contrary;*
The Dative Cases most agreeing be.

§ Very many signifying Profit, and Aptitude, are varied elegantly with the Preposition [*ad.*] Prone to Anger, *Pronus ad iram,* Some Adjectives of Likeness may also govern a Genitive Case. *Par hujus,* Like this Man.

Pudor *mendico inutilis.*
Modesty is unprofitable to a Beggar.

Similis Lactuca *labris.*
Lettice like Lips.
Fumo Flamma *proxima.*
Flame is next to Smoak.

* IMmunis, alienus, *and these three,*
Communis, proprius, *and* superstes, *be*
To Genitive or Dative Cases free.

* *Immunis* and *alienus* are varied with Prepositions.

Commune mihi tecum.
Common to thee and me.
Commune Stoicorum.
Common with the Stoicks.

Adjectives which govern the *Accusative* Case.

† LEngth, Breadth, Height, Thickness, Depth, *and Space of Place,*
We measure in the fourth, or the sixth Case.

† This Rule concerneth also the Case after Verbs.

Muri Babylonis *ducentos pedes alti, lati quinquaginta*
The Walls of *Babylon* were two hundred Foot high, and fifty Foot broad.
A recta Conscientia ne latum *unguem recedas.*
Depart not a Nail's Breadth from a good Conscience.
Sesquipede longum.
One Foot and a half long.

Adjectives which govern an *Ablative.*

COmparatives *with the Sign* § [than] *do give,*
Unto the following Word, an Ablative.

§ When [*than*] is not made in Latin by *quam, ac, atque,* for these cause the Noun to be in the same Case which goes before.
Corvi sunt honoratiores quam luscinia, Dimidium est plus quam totum.

Corvi

Corvi *luſciniis* ſunt *honoratiores.*
Crows are more honourable than Nightingales.
Dimidium *plus toto.*
Half is more than all.
Patriæ fumus alieno *Igne luculentior.*
The Smoak of a native Country is brighter than another's Fire.

* DIgnus, indignus, fretus, *will have none*
But the ſixth Caſe in true Conſtruction.

* Some to theſe add *contentus, praditus, affectus.*

Dignum patella operculum.
A Cover worthy of the Cup.
Veſtra *fretus Patientia.*
Bold upon your Patience.

Conſtruction of Verbs which govern a *Nominative.*

† VErbs *that do* [being] *ſignify, and ſome*
Paſſives that call, or near their Nature come,
With Verbs of Geſture, equally eſteem
A Nom'native before, and after them.

† The Infinitives of theſe Verbs will have ſuch Caſes after them as before, whether a Nominative, Accuſative, or Dative.

Mulier domus Salus eſt, *aut calamitas.*
A Woman is the Safety, or Calamity of a Houſe.
Fies malus *contubernio malorum.*
Thou wilt be ill by the Company of ill Men.
Nemo naſcitur Artifex.
No Man is born an Artiſt.

Verbs which govern a *Genitive* Caſe.

A *Genitive next* [eſt] *doth ſignify*
Poſſeſſion, Office, or Propriety.
Pauperis eſt *numerare pecus.*
It is the Part of a poor Man to number his Cattel.

Nem

Non sentire mala non est hominis.
Not to be sensible of Evil, is not the Part of a Man.
Non ferre, non est viri.
Not to bear, is not the Part of a gallant Man.

THE * *Crime or Pain we in the second use,*
Or sixth, when we condemn, quit, warn, accuse.

* These Verbs have the Sign *of*, after their English, and may be varied by the Ablative, with or without the Preposition [*de.*]

Senectutem omnes ut adipiscantur optant, eandem molestiæ accusant *adepti.*
All Men wish old Age, but having gotten it, they accuse it of Trouble.
Condemnabo *eodem ego te* crimine.
I will accuse thee of the same Fault.
Res adversæ nos commonefaciunt officii.
Adversity doth mind us of our Duty.

† MIsereor, miserescо, satago
Do after them a Genitive allow.

† *Misereor* and *miserescо* have sometimes a Dative.

Alterius *rei satagit.*
He is busy about another Man's Affair.
Misereor tui.
I pity thee.

POEnitet, tædet, piget, miseret,
And Pudet *the Accusative admit.*
Next which a Genitive they also take,
Of that, which doth the Shame, Grief, Pity make.

Quem facti pœnitet, fere est innocens.
He that repents of his Deed is almost innocent.

REcordor, obliviscor, memini,
And Reminiscor, *Verbs indifferent be,*
Whether next them you in Construction place
The Genitive, or the Accusing Case.

Ne-

Natalium tuorum *reminiscere.*
Remember your Stock.
Ingratus *beneficiorum obliviscitur.*
An ingrateful Man forgets Benefits.
Recordare novissima.
Call to mind the last Things.

REfert *and* Intereſt *Genitives design.*
But Ablatives from Pronouns Feminine.

Cujusque Interest.
It behoveth every Man.
Mea refert.
It concerns me, or mine.

Verbs which govern a *Dative.*

WHEN * [to] *or* [for] *come after Verbs, we may*
A Dative to the following Noun convey.

* This [*to*] is made by [*ad*] with an Accusative after *voco, provoco, incendo, loquor, hortor, invito, incito, excito, accerso, attinet, pertinet, spectat*, and Verbs of Motion.

Rete non *milvo tenditur.*
The Net is not spread for the Kite.
Aureos *mihi* montes *pollicetur.*
He promiseth golden Mountains to me.

TO † *trust, to profit, aid, obey and please,*
Have Datives, so the contrary to these.

† Except *juvo, lado, offendo*, which govern an Accusative.

Satius est *mederi initiis* quam fini.
It is better to cure the Beginning than the End.
Desperant fortunis suis.
They despair of their Fortunes.
Lupus *insidiatur ovili.*
The Wolf watcheth the Sheepfold.

VERbs *that imply Command, Contingence, Ire,*
Or Pardon, Datives after them require.

Ana-

Animum *natalibus æquès.*
Humble your Mind to your Fortune.
Sapiens *dominabitur astris.*
A wise Man shall govern the Stars.
Ignoscas aliis multa, tibi nihil.
Pardon many Things to others, nothing to thy self.

TO *Verbs that take, or drive away, compare,*
That Difference shew, or Distance, Datives are.
Which chang'd to Ablative, obey the Stream
Of Prepositions that do carry them.
Superbia Deum, Invidia proximum, Ira meipsum mihi aufert.
Pride takes God from me, Envy my Neighbour, and Anger me from my self.
Aquilam noctuæ comparas.
Thou compareſt an Eagle to an Owl.

* P*Assives a Dative of the Agent take,*
Or Ablative, which Prepositions make.

* This Passive may be resolved into an Active. *Unusquisque expectet ultimam diem.*

Ultima dies semper expectetur homini.
Let the last Day be always expected by every Man.
Nobilitas ornatur literis.
Nobility is honoured by Learning.

SUM *with his Compounds, Datives may admit,*
Possum *the only Verb forbidden it.*
Est mihi curta supellex. Otium *est mihi.*
† A short Houshold-stuff is to me. Leisure is to me.

† This is better rendred in English, *I have a short Houshold-stuff. I have Leisure,* &c. The Verb *est* with the Dative *mihi* is made elegantly for *habeo:* As instead of *Habeo curtam supellectilem,* is used *Est mihi curta supellex:* The Accusative turn'd into the Nominative, and that which was the Nominative, made the Dative. So *Est tibi, illi, nobis, vobis, illis,* for *habes, habet, habemus, habetis, habent:* Where the Thing *had* is singular. But if that be Plural, it is but changing the Number; as, *Sunt mihi divitiæ,* I have Riches. So, *Deest mihi, tibi, illi, nobis argentum,* I, thou, he, we want Money. *Desunt nobis necessaria,* we want Necessaries, *or,* Necessaries are wanting to us.

Igna-

Ignavis *pueris* semper feriæ *sunt.*
Holy Days are always to idle Boys.
Luxuriæ desunt multa, *avaritiæ* omnia.
Many Things are wanting to Luxury, to Covetousness all.

THere be some * *Verbs, whose Preposition*
Præ, ad, sub, ante, inter, post, *with* con,
Ob, in, *and* super, *have immediate sway*
O'er Datives, and compell them to obey.

* Some Verbs in the same Signification govern a Dative and Accusative; as, *Allatro, antecedo antecello, anteo, antesto, antevenio, anteverto, attendo, condono, illudo, incesso, insulto, occumbo, præcedo, præcurro, præeo, præsto, præstolor,* &c. Some may change their Dative into an Accusative with the Preposition [*ad*;] *confero, conduco, accedo, incumbo applico*; *confert sanitati*, vel *ad sanitatem. Interdico* is most often read with a Dative and Ablative.

Candidus tibi illucescat *dies.*
A fair Day shine upon you.
Vitia obrepunt nobis *sub nomine virtutum.*
Vices creep upon us, under the Notion of Virtues.

THIS Sum, *with many other* † *Verbs, we see,*
Have of two Datives a Capacity.

† When Verbs have after them a Nominative and a Dative, the Nominative may be also turned into the Dative; as, *Palea est onus longo itineri*, or, *Palea est oneri longo itineri.*

Longo *itineri* etiam palea *oneri est.*
Chaff is even a Burthen to a long Journey.
Hoc *mihi vitio dedit.*
He imputeth this a Fault to me.

Verbs which govern the *Accusative.*

VErbs § *Transitives the fourth Case rule of that*
Which answers to the Question, who, *or*, what?

§ Verbs Transitives are, whose Actions or Force passeth into a Noun. Verbs Neuter belonging to Sense, have the Cases of Actives.

Habet & musca *splenem.*
Even the Flie hath a Spleen.
Cauda *anguillam tenes.*
You hold an Eele by the Tail.

Olet

Olet Hircum.
He savours of the Goat.

SOME * *the fourth Case, or Ablative admit*
Of their own English Sense, or Kin to it.

* Verbs Transitives or absolute Neuters, whose Action remaineth in the Verb, and can govern no Case of the Word that answereth to the Question, *whom* or *what*, unless it be of its own Signification; as, *Canit cantilenam*, he sings a Song: *Currit cursum*, he runs a Race: *Vivit vitam*, he liveth a Life. This Accusative is elegantly made Ablative, if an Adjective be joined with it; as, *Ibat recta via*, he went a streight Way: *Morte obiit repentina*, he died a sudden Death.

Eandem *canit cantilenam.*
He sings the same Song.
Morte obiit repentina.
He died a sudden Death.

TO *Verbs that Ask, or Teach, old Custom gives*
A double Chain to bind Accusatives. †

† The second Accusative may be varied by Prepositions, *per*, *juxta*, *secundum*, *in*, *circa*, *ad*. After Verbs of asking turn the Accusative of the Person, into an Ablative, with the Prepositions, *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, or *ex*; as *Precare veniam a Deo*, ask Pardon from God. To these Verbs may be added *induo*, *celo*.

Temperantiam multos docuit penuria.
Want hath taught many Men Temperance.
Precare *Deum veniam.*
Ask God Pardon.

Verbs which govern an *Ablative.*

§ POtior, fruor, utor, fungor, *give*
An Entertainment to an Ablative.

§ *Potior* is read with a Genitive; as, *Potiri rerum*, to enjoy things; where may be understood *imperio*.

Utere mundo, fruere Deo.
Use the World, enjoy God.

Offici

neramus ea quæ *collocamus in Pauperes.*
e put those Things to Use, which we place upon the Poor.
artam quam *nactus es, hanc orna.*
dorn that *Sparta* [or Province] which thou hast got.

FIGURATIVE CONCORD.

Enallage.

HE guiding Part in every Concord's that
Which answers to the Question, who, *or* what:
sometimes proves to be no Word of Case,
is an Aptote, and supplies the Place.

Est quædam *flere* voluptas.
To weep is a certain Pleasure.

Aliud cras. Alpha est litera.
Another to Morrow. *A,* is a Letter.

Velle suum cuique *est.*
His proper Will *is* to every one.

Syllepsis.

Nouns singular conjoin'd, when they precede
Verbs, Adjectives, or Relatives, may plead
ural Nature, and these three surrender
selves to the most worthy Person, Gender:

Amicus & aurum ignibus *sunt probandi.*
Friend and Gold are to be tried in the Fire.
go & res mea *valemus.*
and my Business are well.
le cum fratre salvi sunt.
e with his Brother are safe.

The Masculine Gender is more worthy than the Feminine, the Feminine than the Neuter; but when Things are in Men without Life, the Neuter is most worthy. Fire and Water not to be intreated, or Things not to be intreated. *Aqua & ignis inexorabilia.*

Synthesis.

NOuns Collective, though Singular they be.
*With Plural Verbs and Adjectives * agree.*

* In Sense, not in Concord of Number or Gender. A Collective, is a Noun which signifies many in the Singular, and is equivalent to a Noun Plural. Of this Nature is a Noun Partitive, which signifies either a Part of a Multitude, or many severally.

Turba ruunt. Aperite aliquis ostium.
A Company rush in. Some of you open the Door.
Elephantus gravida.
An Elephant great with young.
Pars mersi tenuere ratem.
Part of the Men drowned; held by the Ship.

Government, or *Construction.*

Every Word is commonly governed of that which goeth next before in orderly construing, except the Relative, which is to be governed of that which followeth. So likewise are the oblique Cases of *quis, qualis, quot, quotus, uter*, which follow the Course of the Relative, both for Concord and Government. One Verb may govern many Cases, for several Reasons, and by several Rules.

Construction of Substantives.

WHEN two concur, the latter Substantive
With the Sign [of] *assumes the Genitive.*
With [to] *the Dative, if they both declare*
The same Thing, then their Cases equal are.

Anicularum deliramenta. † *Carmen Virgilii.*
Old Wives Tales. *Virgil's* Verse.

† *Carmen Virgilii*, Virgil's Verse, or the Verse of *Virgil*; this may (not inelegantly) be made in *Latin* by the Adjective Possessive, *Carmen Virgilianum*, a Virgilian Verse.

Omne

Omne Solum *Forti Patria* est.
Every Soil is a native Country to a valiant Man.
Homo, Bulla, quid superbis?
Oh Man! a Bubble, why art thou proud?

BUT *in the second Case or sixth we place*
The Noun of * *Commendation or Disgrace.*

* With the latter Substantive of Praise or Dispraise is joyned an Adjective, signifying the Quality.

Odi *Puerulos* præcoci *Sapientia.*
I mislike Children of too early Wisdom.
Vir emunctæ *Naris.*
A Man of a clear Head.
Esto præsenti *Animo.*
Be of a present Mind.

† OPUS *and* Usus, *when they need betray,*
Their Want into an Ablative convey.

† *Opus* the Adjective signifieth needful, the Thing wanted after *Opus* is put in the Ablative, the Person is always the Dative.

Non opus *est illo* Cive, *qui parere nescit.*
There is no Need of that Citizen that knows not how to obey.
Vino vendibili non opus *est* hedera *suspensa.*
Good Wine needs no Bush.

LIKE *fixed Nouns some* § *Adjectives do stand,*
And Neuters may their Genitive command.

§ When [*man*] cometh after the Adjective, the Adjective may be put alone Masculine, as *justus*, a just Man. When *thing* is expressed, the Adjective may be put alone Neuter; and Adjectives may govern a Genitive, especially if they signify Quantity.

Mali *puniendi, ut non lædantur* boni.
Evil Men are to be punished, that good Men may not be hurt.
Eveniunt multa, *quæ non volumus.*
Many Things happen, which we would not.
Multum condimenti, *parum obsonii.*
Much Sawce, little Meat.

Adjectives which govern a *Genitive* Cal

SOME that from * *Verbs Original derive,*
And Participles, claim a Genitive.

* Verbal Adjectives in [*bilis*,] when they signify passively, vern a Dative Case; as, Fortunæ *telis inviolabiles* sunt Deo filii. The Sons of the Gods are not to be wounded with Weapons of Fortune.

Omnium *Formarum* est *capax.*
He is capable of all Forms.
Natura *amans* est *sobolis.*
Nature is a Lover of her Issue.
Cupientissimus tuæ *amicitiæ.*
Most desirous of your Friendship.

THE second Case all † *Adjectives do bind,*
That signify Desire, Fear, Guilt *of Mind.*
Care, Knowledge, *or* Oblivion; *or what may*
Answer their Sense in the contrary Way.

† These Adjectives have the Sign [*of*] after them, and s are varied by Prepositions; as, *De Verbis sollicitus.* Carefu Words, or concerning Words.

Animalia *Lucis timida.*
Creatures fearful of the Light.
Cupidus Imperii miser est.
A Man desirous of Empire is miserable.
Vix *Compos Mentis* fuit.
He was scarcely Master of his Wits.

§ *IF* Want *or* Plenty *Nouns or Verbs conspire,*
They Genitives, or Ablatives require.

§ Some Adjectives, as *liber, vacuus,* &c. have their Cases va by Prepositions; *liber a metu,* free from Fear.

Homo *rimarum plenus.*
A Man full of Chinks.
Vinum *caret clavo.*
Wine wanteth a Rudder.

A

perio, reperi, repertum, reperire, to find.
rcio, sarsi, sartum, sarcire, to mend.
ncio, ivi, sanxi, sanctum, sancitum, cire, to decree.
ntio, sensi, sensum, sentire, to feel.
pio, sepivi, & sepsi, septum, sepire, to hedge.
lio, salii, & salui, saltum, salire, to jump.
pelio, sepelivi, sepultum, sepelire, to bury.
ngultio, singultivi, singultum, gultire, to sob.
cucio, rausi, rausum, raucire, to be hoarse.
eneo, vænii, vænire, to be sold.
nio, veni, ventum, venire, to come.
incio, vinxi, vinctum, vincire, to bind.

Of Verbs Deponent.

mplector, amplexus sum, amplecti, to embrace.
dipiscor, adeptus sum, adipisci, to acquire.
landior, blanditus sum, blandiri, to flatter.
mminiscor, commentus sum, comminisci, to invent.
nfiteor, confessus sum, confiteri, to advow.
ivertor, diverti, to go out of his Way.
xpergiscor, experrectus, expergisci, to awake.
xperior, expertus sum, experiri, to try.
teor, fassus sum, fateri, to advow.
tiscor, fessus sum, fatisci, to be weary.
uor, fruitus & fructus, frui, to enjoy.
ngor, functus sum, fungi, to exercise.
radior, gressus sum, gradi, to walk.
ascor, iratus sum, irasci, to be angry.
ibor, lapsus sum, labi, to slip.
ætor, lætatus sum, lætari, to rejoice.
edeor, medicatus sum, mederi, to remedy.
ereor, meritus sum, mereri, to deserve.
isereor, misertus sum, misereri, to pity.
etior, mensus sum, metiri, to measure.
entior, mentitus sum, mentiri, to lie.
orior, mortuus sum, mori, to die.
ascor, natus sum, nasci, to be born.
nciscor, nactus sum, nancisci, to find.

Nitor, nisus & nixus sum, niti, to endeavour.
Loquor, locutus sum, loqui, to speak.
Obliviscor, oblitus sum, oblivisci, to forget.
Ordior, orsus sum, ordiri, to weave, to begin.
Orior, ortus sum, oriri, to rise.
Opperior, oppertus sum, opperiri, to stay for.
Liceor, licitus sum, liceri, to sell by Auction.
Paciscor, pactus sum, pacisci, to make a Covenant.
Patior, passus sum, pati, to suffer.
Polliceor, pollicitus sum, polliceri, to promise.
Profiteor, professus sum, profiteri, to profess.
Proficiscor, profectus sum, proficisci, to depart.
Queror, questus sum, queri, to complain.
Liquor, liquefactus sum, liqui, to be melted.
Reor, ratus sum, reri, to think.
Reminiscor, recordatus sum, reminisci, to remember.
Ringor, ringi, to grin, to fret.
Sequor, sequutus sum, sequi, to follow.
Tueor, tuitus sum, tueri, to see, to defend.
Ulciscor, ultus sum, ulcisci, to revenge.
Utor, usus sum, uti, to use.
Vescor, vesci, to eat.
Vereor, veritus sum, vereri, to fear.

Of some Verbs Neuter; as,

Audeo, ausus sum, audere, to dare.
Fido, fisus sum, fidere, to trust.
Fio, factus sum, fieri, to be made.
Gaudeo, gavisus sum, gaudere, to rejoice.
Mœreo, mœstus sum, mœrere, to be sad.
Soleo, solitus sum, solere, to have a Custom.

Of some Impersonals; as,

Constat, it is certain.
Licet, licuit & licitum est, it is lawful.
Libet, libuit & libitum est, they find it good.
Liquet, it is evident.
Patet, it is clear.

Pla-

Placet, placuit & placitum est, they are willing.
Piget, piguit & pigitum est, they are sorry.
Pudet, puduit & puditum est, they are ashamed.
Miseret, misertum est, they have pity.
Oportet, it behoveth.
Tædet, tæduit & pertæsum est, they are very sorry.
Dico, duco, facio, fero, make in their Imperatives, *dic, duc, fac, fer*.
Odi, cœpi, memini, have no Present.
Ave, aveto, avete, avetote, good Morrow.
Salve, salveto, salvete, salvetote, God save you.
Vale, valeto, valete, valetote, farewell.
Quæso, I pray, *Quæsumus*, we pray.
Apage, apagite, stand away.

SYNTAX.

SYntax is the due Order and Connexion of the Parts of Speech among themselves, according to the best Authors.

The Parts are { Concord, and Government.

Concord is an Agreement,

1. Between the { * Nominative Case and the Verb.
2. Substantive and Adjective.
3. Antecedent and Relative.

* Nominative Cases are often understood, but especially, *ego, tu, ille, nos, vos, illi*, when there is no Distinction, or emphatical Signification intended. If you leave out the Conjunction *that*, which in Latin is called *quod*, or *ut*, the Nominative is elegantly turn'd into the Accusative, and the Verb into the Infinitive Mood. *Note.* A Verb between two Nominative Cases of divers Numbers, may sometimes agree with the Nominative Case that followeth it. *Conscientia mille sunt testes.* Conscience is a thousand Witnesses.

THE

THE FIRST CONCORD.

VErbs with their Nom'natives true Concord make,
When they the same Number, and Person take.

Dum *Felis dormit, saliunt Mures.*
While the Cats sleep, the Mice dance.
Oportet ut *Mendax sit* memor.
It is necessary that a Lier be mindful.

THE SECOND CONCORD.

*THE * Adjective, and Substantive embrace;*
Confin'd to the same Gender, Number, Case.

* An Adjective or Relative between two Substantives of divers Genders, is sometimes found to agree with the latter, *Non omnis error stultitia est dicenda.* All Error is not to be called Folly. *Nemo tollat saxum, qui limes ponitur.* Let no Man take away the Stone, which is called a Boundary.

Bono loco res humanæ sunt, quod nemo nisi *suo vitio miser.*
Human Things are in a good Condition, because no Man is miserable, but by his own Fault.

THE THIRD CONCORD.

THE Antecedent and the † Relative,
Must the same Person, Gender, Number, give.

† When the English, *that*, may be turned into *which*, it is a Relative *qui*, &c. The first Thing to be observed in the Relative is his Case, wherein it agreeth not with the Antecedent, (but by a Græcism.) When there cometh no Nominative Case between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative must be the very Nominative Case to the Verb, by the first Concord; but if any other Word come between the Verb and the Relative, the Relative is governed of the Verb following, or of some other Word in the Sentence.

Qui *nimium properat, serius absolvit.*
He that maketh too much Haste, finisheth the more late.

Fam-

Officio suo *fungitur.*
He performs his Duty.

THE Manner, Cause, and Instrument we place,
Next the Sign [by] *or* [with] *in the sixth Case.*

Canis redibit *ad vomitum suo* more.
The Dog will return to his Vomit after his old Manner.
Voluptas assiduitate *fastidium* parit.
Pleasure begets Distaste by Continuance.
Generosus equus vel umbra *virgæ* regitur.
A generous Horse is guided even with the Shadow of a Rod.

IN Ablatives we put the Word of Price:
So the affected Part where Passion lies.

Magno constitit.
It cost a great Price.
Quod non opus est, *asse carum* est.
That which is not necessary, is dear of a Half-Penny.
Utroque *pede claudicat.*
He halts of both Feet.

*AN * Ablative put Absolute is that*
On which a Participle still doth wait
With the Sign [being,] *it depends on none;*
But is made plain by some Conjunction.

* Here is always a Participle express'd, or understood; when there are two Substantives, a Preposition may be understood; as, *Sub fortuna duce*, which may be varied either by a Participle, *Fortuna ducente*, Fortune guiding me; or by Conjunctions, *dum, cum, si, quando, postquam, ubi*; as, *dejecta arbore*, i. e. *ubi arbor dejicitur*, or, *quando arbor dejecta est*, when the Tree is, or shall be cast. *Fortuna duce*, i. e. *Dum fortuna ducat.*

Dejecta arbore, ligna colligunt.
The Tree being thrown down, they gather Wood.
Fortuna duce.
Fortune being my Leader.

INFINITIVES.

INfinitives we clearly apprehend,
Do upon Verbs and Adjectives depend.

In ſola Sparta *expedit ſeneſcere.*
It is expedient to be old, only in *Sparta.*
Audax omnia *perpeti.*
Bold, to endure all Things.

GERUNDS.

*GErunds * in* [di] *like Genitives do ſtand,*
When Subſtantives or Adjectives command.

* The Gerund in [*di*] is engliſhed ſometimes like a Participle of the Preſent, and ſometimes like the Infinitive Active, and follows the Subſtantives or Adjectives that govern a Genitive Caſe. Gerunds when they govern Caſes, may elegantly be made Adjectives, and put in the Caſes of the Subſtantives; as, *Ratio ſcribendi literas*, is changed into, *Ratio ſcribendarum literarum.* Which Genitive is ſometimes retained after the Gerunds in [*di*,] for the avoiding of many like Sounds.

Natura hic *commorandi* nobis *diverſorium* dedit.
Nature hath given us here an Inn to reſt.
Gnarus bellandi.
Expert in Fighting.
Ratio ſcribendi literas.
The Way of writing Letters.

GErunds in [do] *like Ablatives are known,*
By † Prepoſitions, or elſe plac'd alone.

† *a, ab, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro.* Gerunds in [*do*] and [*dum*] may alſo be turned into Adjectives, and agree with the Subſtantive, which is governed of the Prepoſition; as, *Paratus in numeranda pecunia. Praeceps ad loquendas fabulas.*

In ſilendo ſecuritas.
There is Safety in being ſilent.
Nimium *altercando* veritas amittitur.
Truth is loſt by too much diſputing.
In numerando *pecuniam paratus.*
Quick in telling Money.

Ge-

*GErunds in [dum] such Cases imitate,
As ob, ad, propter, inter, ante, wait.*

* When a Necessity is expressed by *must* or *ought* in English, it may be made in Latin by the Gerund in [*dum*] with the Verb *Est*, and the Nominative turned into the Dative; as, *Serendum est nobis*, We must sow. Some will not have this called a Gerund, but the Participle in [*dus*] substantively put in the Neuter Gender. It is to be sown by us, *Et post malam segetem serendum est nobis.* These may be varied by *debeo*, or *oportet*; as, *debemus serere*; *oportet nos serere*, We ought to sow.

Inter convivandum *sint viri consonantes, mulieres vocales, puellæ mutæ.*

At a Feast let Men be Consonants, Women Vowels, and Maids Mutes.

Ne sis præceps ad loquendum *fabulas.*

Be not over hasty to speak Fables.

SUPINES.

*FIRST † Supines Active are, and Verbs do trace
That signify some Moving to a Place.*

† The first Supine is used for the Infinitive Mood Active, after Verbs of Motion; as, *Veniunt spectatum*, for *Veniunt spectare*, They come to see.

Cur te *is perditum.*

Why dost thou go to lose thy self.

Stultitiæ est *ducere venatum* invitos canes.

It is a Part of Folly to bring unwilling Dogs to hunt.

*LAST § Supines we from Passive Verbs derive,
Which still are govern'd by an Adjective.*

§ The latter for the Infinitive Passive, *Turpe dictu*, for *Turpe dici*, it is base to be spoken.

Cibus *concoctu facilis.*

Meat easy to be digested.

Nulla merx *difficilior cognitu* quam fœmina.

No Ware is harder to be known than a Woman.

*** *WOrds that do come from Verbs, or Nouns, arrest
Those Cases, which their Primitives passest.*

** Participles, Gerunds, Supines, Adverbs, do sometimes govern those Cases which their Verbs did govern.

Equi Molam trahentes *multum ambulant, parum promovent.*

Horſes drawing the Mill, walk much, but gain little Ground.

Omnes deſiderio tenemur audiendi nova.

We are all held with a Deſire of hearing News.

Scitatum oracula *profecti ſunt.*

They are gone to enquire of the Oracles.

Prudentis eſt obviam *ire* periculis.

It is the Part of a wiſe Man to meet Dangers.

Of TIME.

*THE * Term of Time that doth to* [when] *reply,*
In th' Ablative is uſed properly.

* Sometimes theſe Caſes are uſed with Prepoſitions, *in, de, per, ante, ad,* &c. *In horas,* Every Hour.

Puncto *temporis rerum momenta vertuntur.*

The Moments of Things are turned in a Point of Time.

Nemo omnibus horis *ſapit.*

No Man is wiſe at all Hours.

THE Space of Time that to [how long] *doth make*
An Anſwer, the † Accuſative may take.

† *Ad multam noctem,* till late at Night; *in diem,* for a Day; *de die, in diem,* from Day, to Day; *in poſterum,* hereafter; *jam multos annos eſt,* it is now many Years ago; underſtand [*ante.*]

Nemo tam ſenex, quin ſe annum *putet poſſe vivere.*

No Man is ſo old, but he thinks he may live one Year.

Septem annos *in Academia verſatus eſt.*

He hath been converſant ſeven Years in the Univerſity.

Of

Of PLACE.

WHEN [in] or [at] a Place is meant, the Name,
If Proper, in the Genitive we frame.
But if it Plural be, or you decline it
After the third, to Ablative confine it.

* *Where?*

Tarenti *fecit Archytas ligneam Columbam volatilem.*
Archytas made at *Tarentum* a flying Dove of Wood.
Delphis *Oracula cessant.*
The Oracles cease at *Delphos.*

PLaces † [to which] *in the fourth Case delight.*
[From] *or* [by which] *the Ablatives delight*

† *Whither? From whence? Which Way?*

Noctuas Athenas *portat.*
He carries Owles to *Athens.*
Non cuivis contingit adire Corinthum.
It happens not to every one to go to *Corinth.*
Discessit Cantabrigia.
He went from *Cambridge.*
Roma *profecturus est.*
He is to go by *Rome.*

DOmus and Rus, *in the same Equipage,*
Like Proper Names, their several Case engage:

Res angusta § Domi.	*Ruri.*
Things are narrow at home.	In the Country.
Ite Domum.	*Rus.*
Go home.	Go to the Country.
Reversus Domo.	*Rure.*
Return'd from home.	From the Country.

§ The Genitive *Domi* will agree with no Adjective but *mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra, aliena. Domi mea,* at my House; for if you use other Adjectives, you must use other Cases; as, *vescor domo ampla,* I feed in a great House, not *ampla domi.*

ADVERBS.

THE First or Fourth, next En *and* Ecce *place:*
Or the Fourth only, where you mean Disgrace.

Ecce homo!	*En impudentiam!*
Behold the Man!	See the Impudence!

ADverbs of Quantity, of Time, of Place,
* Instar *and* Ergo *rule the second Case.*

* *Instar* is a Noun Substantive invariable, and signifies Likeness, or to the Proportion, or Comparison, *Instar montis Equum ædificant*, They make a Horse, as great, or to the Proportion of a Mountain. Here [*ad similitudinem*] may be understood.

Nusquam loci tuta fides.	*Abunde fabularum.*
Faith is certain in no Place.	Plenty of Tales.
Instar omnium.	*Illius ergo.*
Instead of all.	For his Sake.

Adverbs are joined in a Sentence to several Moods of Verbs.

Of Time, *ubi*, *postquam*, *cum* or *quam*, to an Indicative or Subjunctive; as, *Hæc ubi dicta dedit*; *ubi nos laverimus*; *Postquam excessit ex Ephebis*; *cum faciam vitula*. Virg. *Cum canerem Reges*. id.

Donec while, to an Indicative; *Donec eris fœlix*. *Donec* until, to an Indicative or Subjunctive; *Cogere donec oves jussit*. Virg. *Donec ea aqua decocta sit*. Colum.

Dum while, to an Indicative; *Dum apparatur Virgo*. *Dum* until, to an Indicative or Subjunctive; as, *Dum redeo*. *Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit Æstas*. *Dum* for *dummodo* so as, or, so that, to a Subjunctive; *Dum prosim tibi*.

Quoad while, to an Indicative; *quoad expectas contubernalem*. *Quoad* until, to a Subjunctive; *Omnia integra servabo, quoad exercitus huc mittatur*.

Simulac, *simulatque*, to an Indicative or Subjunctive;

as,

as, *Simulac belli patiens erat, simulatque adoleverit ætas.*

Ut as, to the same Moods; *Ut salutabis, ita resalutaberis. Ut sementem feceris, ita & metes.* Hor. *Ut* so soon as, to an Indicative only; as, *Ut ventum est in urbem.*

Quasi, tanquam, perinde, ac si. to a Subjunctive only; as, *Quasi non norimus nos inter nos. Tanquam feceris ipse aliquid.*

Ne of forbidding, to an Imperative or Subjunctive; as, *Ne sævi, ne metuas.*

Certain Adverbs of Quantity, Quality, or Cause: as, *quam, quoties, cur, quare,* &c. Thence also, *qui, quis, quantus, qualis,* and the like, coming in a Sentence after the principal Verb, govern the Verb following in a Subjunctive; as, *videte quam valde malitiæ suæ confidat.* Cic. *Quid est, cur tu in isto loco sedeas?* Cic. *pro* Cluent. *Subsidio mihi diligentiam comparavi, quæ quanta sit intelligi non potest, nisi,* &c.

CONJUNCTIONS.

Conjunctions do like Case and Tenses bind;
And Moods are often by their Power confin'd.

* These, *nam, at, ast, ac, atque, et, aut, vel, nec, neque, si, quin, quatenus, sin, seu, sive, ni, nisi, sed, verum,* begin a Sentence, or are to be placed first; *quidem, quoque, autem, vero, enim,* are construed first, placed second; *ergo, igitur, itaque, equidem,* are placed first or second.

Mallem *invenire* bonos *quam facere.*
I had rather find good Men, than make them.
Ne perdas animum.
Lose not thy Spirit.

Some Conjunctions govern an Indicative, some a Subjunctive, according to their several Significations.

Etsi, tametsi, etiamsi, quanquam, an Indicative; *licet* and *quamvis* most commonly a Subjunctive; as, *Etsi nihil*

hil novi afferebatur. Quanquam animus meminisse horret. Quamvis Elysios miretur Græcia *campos. Ipse licet venias.*

Ni, nisi, si, siquidem, quod, quia, postquam, posteaquam, antequam, priusquam, an Indicative or Subjunctive; as, *Nisi vi mavis eripi. Ni faciat. Castigo te, non quod odio habeam, sed quod amem. Antequam dicam. Si* for *quamvis,* a Subjunctive only. *Redeam? non si me obsecret.*

Si also conditional may sometimes govern both Verbs of the Sentence in a Subjunctive; as, *Respiraro si te videro.* Cic.

Quando, quandoquidem, quoniam, an Indicative; as, *Dicite quandoquidem in molli consedimus herba. Quoniam convenimus ambo.*

Cum seeing that, a Subjunctive; as, *Cum sis officiis Gradive virilibus aptus.*

Ne, an, num, of doubting, a Subjunctive; as, *Nihil refert, fecerisne, an persuaseris; vise num redierit.*

Interrogatives also of Disdain or Reproach understood, govern a Subjunctive; as, *Tantundem, quantum ille poposcerit.*

PREPOSITIONS.

**Twice sixteen Prepositions stand prepar'd,*
In Front of the Accusatives a Guard.

* *Circiter, adversum, cis, citra, adversus, extra, erga, apud, ante, secus, trans, supra, versus, ad, infra, ultra, post, præter, propter, prope, pone, secundum, per, circum, circa, contra, juxta, inter, ob, intra, usque, penes.*

Ad Græcas *Calendas.*
At the *Greek* Calends, *i. e.* never.
Ob oculos.
Before the Eyes.
Inter cœnam.
At Supper.

Twelve

TWelve Prepositions, like a Jury, give
Their Verdict only for the Ablative.

* *a, abs, sine, absque, coram, cum, de, e, ex, pro, pra, tenus.*

Est Regi *a poculis*.
He is † Cup-bearer to the King.
Pro viribus.
According to my Strength.
Ore tenus. *Capulo tenus.*
Face to Face. Up to the Hilt.

† Offices are elegantly expressed in Latin by the Preposition [*a*] with the Verb [*est*,] and a Dative of the Possessour, or Master, *est Regi a consiliis*, a Counseller to the King, or one of his Counsel; *a pedibus*, a Footman.

FIVE Prepositions equally imbrace
The Ablative and the Accusing Case.

§ *In, sub, super, subter, clam. Am, di, dis, re, se, con*, are onread in Composition.

Sub dio.
In the open Air.
Nitimur *in vetitum*.
We bend to that which is forbidden.

SOME Prepositions their own Cases meet
When they compound, and some themselves repeat.

Neminem præteribis insalutatus.
Thou shalt pass by none unsaluted.
Accede ad ignem.
Come to the Fire.

INTERJECTIONS.

VOcatives follow Interjections, when
They have Pretence to speak to Things, or Men.

Euge, Serve fidelis.
Well done, faithful Servant.
Heus, bone vir.
Hark, good Sir.

BUT

BUT *breaking forth in Exclamation, they*
Make the First, Fourth, and the Fifth Case obey.

Ah me miserum! *O* tristissimæ *noctes!*
Ah me wretched! O most sad Nights!
O puer future doctus!
O Boy like to be learned!

BUT Hei *and* Væ *like Twins of Grief imbrace,*
Concluding Sorrow with the Dative Case.

Hei misero *mihi!* *Væ vobis!*
Alas for me miserable! Wo to you!

Of some Figures, or uncommon Ways of Speaking, to be often met with in Latin Words, especially in Poetical Writings.

1. SOmething is added to the Beginning of Words; as *Gnatus* for *Natus*, and this Way of Writing is called *Prosthesis*.
2. Or taken from the Beginning; as, *Conia* for *Ciconia*, called *Aphæresis*.
3. Added to the Middle; as, *Relligio* for *Rēligio*, called *Epenthesis*.
4. Taken from the Middle; as, *nosti* for *novisti*, called *Syncope*.
5. Taken from the End of a Word; as, *Ingeni* for *Ingenii*, called *Apocope*.
6. Added to the End; as, *dicier* for *dici*, called *Paragoge*.
7. Sometimes a Letter is transposed in a Word; *Evandre* for *Evander*, this Manner of Writing is called *Metathesis*.

Some-

Sometimes there is a Word or more suppressed in a Sentence by a Figure or Manner of Speaking, called *Ellipsis*.

1. The Substantive is suppressed in these Forms of Speaking; *Laurea est donatus*, where the Word *Corona* is understood; *Brevi veniet*, where *Tempore* is understood.
2. The Adjective frequently; as, *Non sum solvendo*, where *aptus* is wanting. *Esse alicui ad manum*, where the Word *Servus* is understood; the same is understood in these Expressions, *a Pedibus*, *ab Epistolis*, *a Poculis*, *a Studiis*.
3. The Verb is understood frequently; as, *Scit fidibus*, where *canere* is understood. *Male audit*, for *Male audit dici de se*. The Word *Ire* is suppressed in those, *Rhodum volo*, *inde Athenas*. *Loqui* is understood in these, *Scit Latine*, *intelligit Gallice*. In *Hæc hactenus*; *dixi* is understood. *Dii meliora*, where *faciant* is understood. *Dii meliora ferant*, suppose *oro*.
4. There are scarcely two Lines to be met with in a Latin Author, but the *Prepositions* and *Adverbs* are suppressed for Brevity's sake, as we see in all other Languages.

Which if well observed, the Latin Rules of Syntax might be reduced to a small Number, and the Language rendred much easier than 'tis; as, *Sex pedes altus*, where *ad* is understood. *Pridie Calendas*, where *ante* is wanting. *Homo id ætatis*, suppose *circa* to be understood; I might give a thousand Instances more, if necessary, and consistent with my design'd Brevity. There are besides these many other *Figures* or uncommon Ways of Speaking which Grammarians take Notice of, but give no Assistance to the Learner.

Di-

Directions for turning *Latin* into *English*, or *English* into *Latin*.

THE *Nominant* and *Verb* in *Syntax* are
As *Pillars*, which the whole Compoſure bear:
The Signs *Do*, *Am*, the *Verb* will ever ſhew;
The *Nominant* is ſhewn by *what* or *who*:
By *Nominant* and *Verb* together joyn'd,
The *Caſe* ſucceeding you will ever find.
Each other *Caſe* by proper Signs is known,
By *Prepoſition*, *Termination*.
A *Noun* and *Participle* no Sign to't,
Nor *Verb* annex'd, in *Caſe* is abſolute.
This and the Reſt by Practice will be plain,
And nobleſt Pleaſures will reward the Pain.

A Method of examining the Parts of Speech.

Queſtions to be asked on every Part of Speech in General, viz.

What the Word ſignifies? What Part of Speech it is? and how he knows, whether it be ſimple or compound? *If ſimple*, what Compounds it has? *If compound*, what are the compounding Parts? Whether Primitive or Derivate? *If Primitive*, what Derivatives it has? *If Derivative*, whence derived? *If it have various Significations*, which are the Principal? *If the Significations be tropical*, what Trope? What Words are Synonymous, or of the ſame Signification? What Phraſe, Proverb, or remarkable Saying relates to it?

Queſ-

Questions to be asked on the several Parts in Particular.

If a Substantive, whether proper or common? and how he knows it? Of what Gender? and how he knows it? Of what Declension? and how he knows it? and how declined? *If an Adjective*, whether comparable or incomparable? and how he knows it? Of what Termination, and how declined?

If a Verb, whether Active, Passive or Neuter? and how he knows it? *If Active*, whether Transitive or Intransitive? and how he knows it? Of what Conjugation? and how he knows it? Which are the principal Tenses? what Participles it has?

If a Particle, what Particle? and how he knows it?

The Construction of the Parts examined.

If a Substantive, what Case? *If a Nominative*, before what Verb it is?

If a Genitive, what Substantive goes before it?

If the Dative, or *Case of Application*, which is the applied Word? *If an Accusative*, whether an Accusative after a Verb, or an Accusative after a Preposition, or the Accusative before the Infinitive?

If the Ablative, of what Preposition is it governed?

If an Adjective, to what Substantive is it joined? and wherein must the Adjective be conformed to the Substantive?

If a Verb, of what Number and Person? and of what Nominative is it said or predicated? and wherein must the Verb be conformed to the Nominative?

If an Adverb or *Preposition*, on what Verb or Adjective doth it depend? *If a Conjunction*, what two Sentences doth it join?

If a Word admit of various Constructions, which be they?

If any Word be suppressed, how is it supplied? *If the Sentence be Active*, to turn it into a Passive; *If Passive*, to turn it into an Active. *If contracted*, to dilate it; *If dilated*, to contract it.

Of the Quantity of Syllables, and Versifying.

IN Writing *Prose* 'tis sufficient to observe the true Accent, or Raising and Falling of the Voice in the Pronouncing of Words, which is sooner attained by hearing others reading correctly, than by the Help of any Rules: But *Prosodie*, or the Art of Versifying, considers the Quantity of Syllables; by which is meant the longer or shorter Space of Time, usually required in Pronouncing or Speaking out different Syllables; for some are hurried out of the Mouth in Haste, and others are more slow in their Motion; Thus the Proportion between a long and short Syllable, is that of two to one, tho' in some Words the Difference is so small, that the Poet is at Liberty to use Syllables long or short; as, *Tenĕbræ* short, *Tenēbræ* long, as it may best serve the Measure of the intended Verse.

N. B. *A ˉ long Syllable in Dictionaries is mark'd thus ˉ and a short thus ˘.*

Words contracted are long; as, *nil* for *nihil*, *mi* for *mihi*; *vemens* for *vehemens*; *coperuisse* for *cooperuisse*.

Diphthongs are long; as, *fœnum*, *aurum*. Except in the Preposition *Præ*, when compounded; as, *Præest*, *Præire*.

One Vowel coming before another is short; as, *Deus*. Excepting *e* in the Genitive and Dative of the fifth Declension; as, *Diei*, *Speciei*. Nevertheless *e* is short in *Fidei*, *Spei*, *Rei*.

I, in *Fio* is long in all its Tenses, where *r* is not found; as, *Fis*, *fiebam*. But where *r* is found, it is short; as, *Fierem*, *fieri*. Geni-

Genitives in *ius* are either ſhort or long; as, *unius, illius, ipſius, totius, utrius.* But is always ſhort in *alterius,* and long in *alius.*

A Vowel coming before two Conſonants, or a double Letter, is long; as, *Sapiens, axis, gaza.* The double Letters are *x,* and *z.*

One Syllable coming before another, compounded of Mutes, and theſe liquid Letters, *l,* or *r,* is either long or ſhort; as,

Omne ſolum forti Patria eſt, mihi Patria cœlum.

Nox tenebras profert, Phœbus fugit inde tenebras.

Theſe Particles or Prepoſitions, *a, de, e, ſe, di,* are long in Compoſition; as, *amitto, deduco, erumpo, diripo, ſeparo.*

Di is ſhort in *dirimo* and *diſertus.*

Re is ſhort in *Redeo, refero, refers, refert*; but is long in *refert,* when it ſignifies, It imports, it concerns.

The other Prepoſitions are ſhort; as, *coercuit, comedo, obumbrans, omitto, anhelat, inoffenſus, ſupereſſe, ſubeunt, peragit.*

But *Pro* is long in *Produco, profero, proveho, profugio,* &c. But is ſhort in *Profiteor, protervus, proficiſcor, procella, procus, profana, profunda, pronepos, profato.* But is either long or ſhort in *propellit, propulſo, procurrit, propago.*

Perfect Tenſes of two Syllables have their firſt long; as, *egi, veni, vidi, vici.* Except *bibi, fidi, tuli, dedi, ſteti, ſcidi.*

Perfect Tenſes that are doubled have their two firſt Syllables ſhort; as, *Didici, cecini, tetigi, cecidi.* Except, *pepedi* and *cæcidi* a *cædo.*

Supines of two Syllables are long; as, *Notum, viſum.* Except, *itum, ratum, ſitum* from *ſino, datum, tutum, ſatum* a *ſero, litum* from *lino, ſtatum* from *ſto*; *citum* from *cio* is long; *citum* from *cieo* is ſhort.

Supines in *utum* are long; as, *ſolutum*; ſo Supines in *itum,* when they come from Perfects in *ivi*; as, *quæſitum, auditum.*

But are ſhort when they do not come from Perfects in *ivi*; as, *tacitum* from *tacui*; *monitum* from *monui*.

Increaſing of Verbs.

A, is long in the Increaſing of Verbs; as, *amare*, *ſtabam*, *bibamus*, *fueramus*. But the firſt Increaſe is ſhort in *do*, and its Compounds; as, *dabam*, *dabunt*, *circumdamus*, *venundari*. But is long in the Reſt of its Increaſings; as, *dabamus*.

E, is long in the Increaſing of Verbs; as, *Amemus*, *amaremus*, *amareris*, *amarere*, &c.

It is ſhort in the Tenſes ending in *beris*, *eram*, *ero*, *erim*; as, *Amaberis*, *poteram*, *legero*, *legerim*.

E, is ſhort in Verbs of the third Conjugation in the firſt Increaſing of the Preſent Tenſe, and Imperfect, where *r* is found after *e*; as, *legeris*, or *legere*. But is long in the ſecond Increaſing; as, *Legereris*, or *legerere*, *legeretur*.

I, is ſhort in the Increaſing; as, *Amabitis*. But is long in the firſt Increaſing of Verbs of the fourth Conjugation; as, *Audire*, *adibo*, *ſcirent*.

I, is long in *Simus*, *nolimus*, *velimus*, *ſitis*, *velitis*, and alſo in all Perfect Tenſes in *ivi*. *Venimus* is long in the Perfect, and ſhort in the Preſent.

O, is long in the Increaſing; as, *Facitote*, *amatote*.

U, is ſhort in *Sumus*, *volumus*, *nolumus*; But is long in Particles in *rus*; as, *Docturus*.

Increaſing of Nouns.

Nouns of the firſt Declenſion do not increaſe. Nouns of the ſecond increaſe ſhort; as, *Gener*, *generi*; *Puer*, *pueri*; *Vir*, *viri*. But, *Iber*, *iberi*; and its Compound *Celtiber*, are long.

Neuters in *al* make *alis* long; as, *Animal*, *animalis*.

Nouns in *il* and *ul* increaſe ſhort; as, *Vigil*, *vigilis*; *Conſul*, *conſulis*.

Nouns

Nouns in *el* and *ol* increaſe long; as, *Daniel, Danielis*; *Sol, ſolis.*

Nouns increaſing in *anis, enis, onis,* are long; as, *Pean, Peanis*; *Ren, renis*; *Cicero, Ciceronis.*

The Increaſe ending in *inis* is ſhort; as, *Homo, hominis.*

Proper Names are different in their Increaſe, National for the moſt Part, make *onis* ſhort; as, *Macedo, Macedonis.*

Nouns making their Increaſe in *aris,* are ſhort; as, *Cæſar, Cæſaris*; *Mas, maris*; *Par, paris.*

But Neuters ending in *ar,* increaſe long; as, *Exemplar, exemplaris*; *Laquear, laquearis.* But *Nectar* makes *Nectaris* ſhort; *Jubar, jubaris.*

Nouns in *er,* make *eris* ſhort; as, *Carcer, carceris.* Except, *Iber, iberis*; *Crater, crateris*; *Ver, veris.*

Maſculines in *or,* make *oris* long; as, *Timor, timoris.* But *Memor* makes *memoris* ſhort; and *Arbor, arboris.*

Neuters in *or,* and Greek Nouns, make *oris* ſhort; as, *Marmor, marmoris*; *Hector, Hectoris*; *Rhetor, Rhetoris.*

Nouns in *ur* make *uris* ſhort; as, *Femur, femoris.* But, *Fur* makes *furis* long.

Nouns in *as* make *adis* ſhort; as, *Pallas, Palladis*; *Vas, vadis.* But *Vas, vaſis,* is long.

Nouns in *as,* increaſing in *atis,* are long; as, *Ætas, ætatis.* But *Anas, anatis,* is ſhort.

Nouns in *a,* making *atis,* are ſhort; as, *Ænigma, ænigmatis*; ſo, *Hepar, hepatis.*

Nouns in *es,* increaſe ſhort; as, *Miles, militis*; *Ceres, cereris*; *Pes, pedis.* Except, *Merces, mercedis*; *Hæres, hæredis*; *Locuples, locupletis.* So Greek Nouns, which make *etis*; as, *Lebes, lebetis*; *Tapes, Tapetis*; *Magnes, magnetis.*

Nouns in *is,* increaſe ſhort; as, *Pulvis, pulveris*; *Sanguis, ſanguinis.* Except, *Glis, gliris*; *Dis, ditis*; *Lis, litis*; *Samnis, Samnitis.*

Nouns in *os*, increaſe long; as, *Os*, *oris*; *Cuſtos*, *cuſtodis*; *Nepos*, *nepotis*. But, *Bos*, *bovis*; *Compos*, *compotis*; *Impos*, *impotis*, increaſe ſhort.

Nouns in *us*, increaſe ſhort; as, *Munus*, *muneris*.

Comparatives in *ius*, make *oris* long; as, *Melius*, *melioris*.

Nouns which make their Genitives in *uris*, *udis*, *utis*, increaſe long; as, *Jus*, *juris*; *Virtus*, *virtutis*; *Palus*, *paludis*. But *Pecus* makes ſhort *Pecudis*; and *Intercus*, *intercutis*.

Nouns ending in *s*, with another Conſonant, increaſe ſhort; as, *Cælebs*, *cælibis*; *Hyems*, *hyemis*; *Auceps*, *aucupis*. But *Grips*, makes *griphis* long, *Cyclops*, *cyclopis*; *Hydrops*, *hydropis*; *Plebs*, *plebis*.

Caput, and its Compounds increaſe ſhort; as, *Caput*, *capitis*.

Nouns in *x*, which make *gis*, increaſe ſhort; as, *Conjux*, *conjugis*; *Remex*, *remigis*. But *Frux*, makes *frugis* long; *Rex*, *regis*; and *Lex*, *legis*.

Nouns in *ax*, increaſe long; as, *Pax*, *pacis*. But, *Abax*, makes ſhort, *abacis*; *Climax*, *climacis*; *Storax*, *ſtoracis*; *Fax*, *facis*; and *Artophylax*, *Artophylacis*.

Nouns in *ex*, increaſe ſhort; as, *Nex*, *necis*. But, *Halex*, makes long, *halecis*; *Vervex*, *vervecis*; *Fex*, *fecis*.

Nouns in *ix*, increaſe long; as, *Radix*, *radicis*. But, *Filix*, increaſes ſhort, *filicis*; *Pix*, *picis*; *Calix*, *calicis*; *Erix*, *ericis*; *Varix*, *varicis*; *Fornix*, *fornicis*; *Salix*, *ſalicis*; *Nix*, *nivis*.

Nouns in *ox*, make *ocis* long; as, *Vox*, *vocis*. But, *Præcox*, makes it ſhort, *præcocis*, and *Cappadox*, *Cappadocis*.

Nouns in *ux*, make *ucis* ſhort; as, *Dux*, *ducis*; *Crux*, *crucis*; *Nux*, *nucis*. But, *Lux*, makes long, *lucis*; and *Pollux*, *pollucis*.

I, and *U*, are ſhort in the Increaſe of the Plural Number; as, *Sermonibus*, *Portubus*. But *a*, *e*, *o*, are long; as, *Muſarum*, *Rerum*, *Dominorum*.

Ter-

Terminations.

A, is long in the End of a Word; as, *Ama*, *interea*, *ultra*, *memoria*, *triginta*. Except in *Ita*, *eja*, *quia*, & *puta*, when it ſignifies, to wit.

Nouns are ſhort in all thoſe Caſes which end in *a*, the Ablativé being excepted; as, *Fama*, *pectora*. *Anchora de prora jacitur*.

E, is ſhort in the End of Words; as, *Utile*, *pace*, *docere*. But is long in the End of Nouns of the fifth Declenſion; as, *Re*, *die*, *requie*, *hodie*, *poſtridie*.

It is long in *Fame*. So in *Ferme*, *fere*, and in Adverbs in *e*, coming from Nouns of the ſecond Declenſion; as, *indigne*, *clare*. But *bene* and *male* are ſhort; and alſo *inferne*, *ſuperne*; as,

Nil bene cum facias, facis attamen omnia belle.
Tecta ſuperne timent, metuunt inferne cavernæ.
Terra ſuperne tremit, magnis concuſſa ruinis.

Imperatives of the ſecond Conjugation make *e* long; as, *Mone*, *doce*.

Vide and *vale* ſometimes make *e* ſhort; and *vale* ſeldom long.

Nouns of one Syllable in *e*, are long; as, *me*, *te*, *ſe*, *ne*. But *que*, *ve*, *ne*, Conjunctions, are ſhort.

I, in the End is long; as, *Oculi*. Except *Mihi*, *tibi*, *cui*, *ſibi*, *ubi*, *ibi*; which are long or ſhort; *Niſi*, *quaſi*, make *i* ſhort; as Neuters in *i*; as, *Gummi*, *Sinapi*, *Hydromeli*.

The Dative and Vocative of Greek Nouns are ſhort; as, *Palladi*, *paridi*, *thetidi*, *alexi*, *amarylli*.

O, is either long or ſhort in the End of a Word; as, *Amo*, *leo*. But, the Datives and Ablatives in *o*, are long; as, *Domino*.

Nutritur vento, vento reſtringitur ignis.

O, is ſhort in *imo*, *duo*, *ſuo*, *modo*, *dummodo*, *quomodo*, *cito*, *ego*, *illico*, and *cedo*, when it ſignifies, *tell*.

Ec,

Es, is long; as, *Adeo, ideo*; So *Ergo*, and Adverbs in *o*, derived of Nouns; as, *Subito, merito, multo, falso, primo.*

Words of one Syllable in *o*, are long; as, *Do, sto.*

U, is long in the End of a Word; as, *Vultu.*

B, is short in the End of a Word; as, *Ab, ob, sub.*

C, is long; as, *Ac, sic, hic*, an Adverb; *Duc.* Except, *Nec*, and *donec.*

L, is short; as, *Fel, mel, procul.* Except, *Nil, Sal, Sol*; and Hebrew Nouns; as, *Raphael, Michael.*

N, is long; as, *Lien, quin, fin.* But is short in, *an, in, forsan, forsitan, dein, proin*, for *proinde.*

Nouns in *en* which make *inis*, are short; as, *Nomen, nominis*; *Pecten, pectinis*; So *Tamen, attamen, viden, nostin, ain, satin, egon, nemon*, which are contracted, for *viden* is taken for *videsne*, &c.

R, is short; as, *Calcar, vir, gladiator, pater.* But, *Carcer*, and *Iber*, are long. So *Cur, fur, lar, far, ver, par, impar, dispar.*

As, is long; as, *Ætas.* Except, Greek Nouns in *as*, which make *adis*; as, *Pallas, Palladis, Lampas, lampadis.*

Es, is long; as, *Nubes, dices.* But, *es* from *Sum*, and its Compounds, as, *Potes, ades*, are short. So *Penes*; and Greek Nouns in *es*; as, *Hippomanes.* But, *es* from *edo*, is long.

Latin Nouns in *es* which encrease short, make *es* short; as, *Miles, militis*; *Pedes, peditis.* Except, *Ceres, cereris*; *Pes, pedis, Abies, abietis.* But those which encrease long, have *es* long; as, *Quies, quietis.*

Is, is short; as, *Amatis.* But is long in all Nouns of the first and second Declension; as, *Musis, dominis, gratis*, and *foris.* So Words of one Syllable in *is*; as, *Vis, lis, dis*; and those which increase long; as, *Simois, simoentis*; but those which increase short, have *is* short; as, *Sanguis, sanguinis*; *Is, bis, quis*, are short.

The second Person of the Present Tense of Verbs of the fourth Conjugation, is long; as, *Audis, sentis.*

So,

So, *Fis*, *sis*, *possis*, *prosis*, *adsis*, *vis*, *mavis*, *quamvis*, *cuivis*, *velis*, *malis*, *nolis*.

Os, is long; as, *Honos*. Except, in *Compos*, *impos*, and *Os*, *ossis*. So in Greek Nouns *os* is short; as, *Arctos*, *argos*, *arcados*.

Us, is short; as, *Dominus*. Except in those Nouns which increase in the Genitive; as, *Tellus*, *telluris*; *Salus*, *salutis*; *Palus*, *paludis*; *Grus*, *gruis*. So, *Crus*, *thus*, *sus*, *mus*.

Nouns of the fourth Declension are short in the Nominative and Vocative Singular; but are long in the other Cases; as, *Fructus*.

T, is short; as, *Audit*.

U, is long; as, *Vultu*, *manu*.

Having discoursed of the Quantity of Syllables, something must be said of the Nature and several Kinds of Verses, which are most in Esteem; as, the *Hexameter*, or *Heroic* Verse, consisting of six Feet, whereof the four first may be either *Dactyl*, that is, a Foot of three Syllables, whereof the first is long, and the two last short; or *Spondee*, i. e. a Foot of two long Syllables, but the fifth Foot should be always a *Dactyl*, to make the Verse run smooth, tho' sometimes there is a *Spondee* in the fifth Place; as,

Chara Deum soboles magnum Jovis incrementum.

Scan'd thus, *Chara De* Dact. *um sobo* Dact. *les mag* Spond. *num Jovis* Dact. *Incre* Spond. *mentum*. Spond. The sixth Foot is always a *Spondee*, as you see in the Verse before us.

A *Pentameter*, consists of five Feet, either of the two first a *Dactyl*, or *Spondee*, and then a long Syllable at the End of the Word, after this two *Dactyls* with another long Syllable at the Close, which with the other former long one evens the Measure; as,

Hei mihi quod Domino non licet ire tuo.

Scan'd thus, *Hei mihi* Dact. *quod Domi* Dact. *no* long Syllable. *non licet* Dact. *ire tu* Dactyl. *o* long Syllable.

The

The last two Feet of the *Heroick* Verse make a separate Kind of Verse, called *Adonick*, consisting of a *Dactyl* and a *Spondee*; as,

Sis mihi præsens,
Rebus in arctis,
Christe Redemptor.

Besides these Feet *Dactyl* and *Spondee*, there are many more; as,

Pyrrich, or two short Syllables; as, *Pius*.
Trochee, first long, t'other short; as, *Ardet*.
Iambe, first short, second long; as, *Amans*.
Molossus, three long; as, *Cœlestes*.
Tribrac, three short; as, *Dominus*.
Anapest, the two first short, and last long; as, *Animas*.

Out of these, and other more Feet, several Sorts of Verses are composed by *Horace*, and other Poets; but the *Hexameter* and *Pentameter* are the most considerable, as being the Verses and Measure made use of by *Virgil* and *Ovid*, the noblest and sweetest of the Latin Poets.

In Scanning of Verses.

1. Observe, that a Vowel either with or without *M* at the End of a Word (and sometimes of a Verse) is lost, when the Word or Verse following begins with *H*, or a Vowel; as,

Sera nimis vit' est crastina viv' hodie.
Monstru' horrendu' inform' ingens cui lumen ademptum,

The former Way of cutting off, is called *Synalœpha*, the latter *Eclipsis*, but sometimes the former is dispensed with; as,

Heu! ubi pacta fides, ubi quæ jurare solebas!

2. Sometimes also by the Omission of a *Synalœpha* the preceding Vowel or Diphthong is shortened; as,

Cre-

Credimus, an qui amant ipsi sibi somnia fingunt. Virg.

3. One Vowel before another in the same Word, is either lost, or melts into one Syllable with the latter, and this is called *Synæresis*; as,

Præcipue sanus nisi cum pituita molesta est.

4. The Poets do not always observe their own Rules, but transgress them sometimes by an Authority assumed, called *Poetical Licence.*

5. When the last Syllable of a Word begins a new Foot, after any Cadence in the Verse, 'tis sometimes allowed to gain one Time by it, or a Syllable by Nature short, becomes long; as,

Castaneæ fagus ornusque incanuit albo. Virg.

This small Collection of Rules in the Hands of a prudent Teacher, are sufficient, in my Opinion, to put a Youth in a Capacity of making his own Remarks on *Latin* Authors, which I humbly conceive is the Design of writing Grammars for the attaining of any Tongue; for twenty Folios would not contain all the Niceties that are requisite to understand any Language perfectly, which is to be sought by indefatigable reading the best Authors, and not by a Multiplicity of Rules.

THE

The USE OF THE PARTICLES OF THE *LATIN TONGUE.*

PRius jentat, quam domo egrediatur; vel ante jentat, quam.	*He breakfasts before he goeth out of the House.*
Simul ut, simul ac, simul atque, statim atque, ubi primum, quam primum locutus est.	*As soon as he had spoken.*
Æque doctus est ac sapiens; tam doctus, quam sapiens; non minus doctus, quam sapiens.	*He is as learned as wise.*
Tantum ingenii habet quantum Prudentiæ.	*He hath as much Wit as Prudence.*
Tanta sapientia præditus est quanta animi fortitudine. Non minori sapientia præditus est quam animi fortitudine.	*He is as wise as courageous.*
Tot sunt sensus quot sunt capita.	*There are as many Opinions as there are Heads.*
Tamdiu studui quamdiu laborasti.	*I did study as long as you did work.*
Quoties pecuniam petis ab eo, toties irascitur.	*As often as you ask him for Money, so often he is angry.*

Quan-

tum potuit, quan- se fuit, hostibus	*He opposed the Enemy as much as it was in his Power.*
est ac putas, atque quam putas.	*He is another Man than you think.*
r respondit ac cæ- que cæteri, quam	*He answered otherwise than the others.*
am, plurimum, non haud parum, non iter gavisus sum.	*I was very glad.*
o, vel longe docti- nam putabam.	*He is more learned than I thought.*
e aliter, vel multo it quam sperabam.	*He did otherwise than I hoped.*
it ut, quid est quod, t cur, quid est in ir, doleas?	*Why do you grieve?*
it se res habent, modo, vel utcun- es habent.	*Howsoever the Case be?*
ita est; sin aliter, is, sin secus.	*If that be so; but if not.*
utrum sit domi, omi, num sit domi.	*See whether he be at home.*
quitur ac si, utsi, anquam, perinde, sset doctus.	*He speaks as a learned Man.*
l ex alio malum t.	*One Mischief comes after another.*
enes est hoc facere.	*It is in your Power to do this.*
in quo loco, ubi i, ubi gentium ?	*Where do you live?*
quicquam dixit.	*He said nothing.*
o ac debui.	*As I ought to do.*
nihil me consola- tus.	*My Friend is some Comfort to me.*

Durum admodum hoc mihi videtur.	*I think this very hard.*
Ipsi viderint.	*Let them look to it.*
Anno proximo, ultimo, novissimo, superiori, postremo, præterito.	*Last Year.*
Novissime, demum, tandem, denique, postremum.	*Last of all. At last.*
Proximus est a postremo.	*He is the last but one.*
Te certiorem facio.	*I let you know.*
Amice facis.	*You do like a Friend.*
Hoc probo, hoc laudo.	*I like it well.*
Rectene omnia? recte admodum.	*Are all Things well? Very well.*
Pecuniam amisisti; & si amisissem, quid tum? quid inde?	*You have lost your Money; and if I had lost it, what then?*
Operæ pretium est ut Parentibus obedias.	*You must obey your Parents.*
Quid attinet, quid opus est tot libros evolvere.	*What need you read so many Books.*
Loquor extra jocum, serio loquor.	*I speak in Earnest.*
Agite amici, age puer, agedum.	*Come Friends, go on Boy.*
Passim huc illuc vagabantur.	*They were wandring here and there.*
Multis de causis, tui causa, tui gratia, ob, vel propter tuam erga me amicitiam, id factum est.	*That was done for several Reasons, for your sake, and for the Love that you have for me.*
Præ metu, præ timore mortuus est.	*He died for Fear.*
Id nuntii attulit mihi.	*He brought me these News.*
Cum rogatur, tum irascitur, tunc maxime irascitur.	*When they ask him any Thing, then he is very angry.*

Quia

Quia bonus es, ideo, idcirco, eam ob rem, eam ob causam te diligo.	*I love you, because you are good.*
Stulti sunt qui sic respondent.	*They are Fools that give such an Answer.*
Si hac in re peccavi, non ideo, non idcirco sum puniendus.	*If I have done amiss in that, I am not to be punished for it.*
Si nimium improbos frequentavi, non continuo sum improbus.	*If I have been too often in wicked Company, I am not therefore wicked.*
Quam exiguus est liber tuus?	*How little is your Book?*
Ea lege ut, modo ut, dummodo, nihil properes.	*Provided thou haste nothing.*
Quo me vertam nescio.	*I do not know which way to turn my self.*
Pro viribus enixus sum.	*As it was in my Power.*
Quasi vero peritissimus esset.	*As if he was very skilful.*
Par pari referam.	*I will give him like for like.*
Aliquanto amplius.	*A little more.*
Paulo minus.	*A little less.*
Paulum, paululum, aliquantum, aliquantulum, non nihil discrepat ab illo.	*He is somewhat different from him.*
Parumper, paulisper, tantisper commoratus sum.	*I stayed a little.*
Ne in usu quidem, nedum in honore ullo erat.	*He was not much in Use, much less in any Esteem.*
Quinque esse debent, vel minime quatuor, vel certe quatuor, vel saltem quatuor.	*They ought to be five, at least four.*
Hanc rem inficiatus est.	*He denied this Thing.*
Plurimi passim fit aurum.	*Gold is every where much esteemed.*

Longe cæteris antecellit, antecedit.	*He much excels others.*
Quotidie magis ac magis cogito de te.	*I think every Day more and more upon you.*
Neve major, neve minor cura suscipiatur quam causa postulat, vel neque major, neque minor, vel nec major nec minor.	*Take neither more nor less Care than is need.*
Ne una quidem navis amissa est.	*There is not one Ship lost.*
Ita sum afflictus ut nemo unquam.	*I am so afflicted as never was any Man.*
Efficias ne quid mihi fiat injuriæ.	*See that no Wrong be done to me.*
Ne cui quis noceat.	*That no body may hurt any.*
Omni culpa vacat.	*He is not guilty.*
Ne putes me quicquam vel quippiam desiderare.	*Do not think that I wish for any Thing.*
Non ita multo post venit.	*He came not long after.*
Quamdudum? modo, mox, jamjam, nunc.	*How long ago? now, just now.*
Pedes venit? an eques? pedibus? an equo?	*Is he come on Foot, or on Horse-back?*
Nihil est quod timeas.	*You need not fear.*
Consulto, cogitato, de industria, dedita opera, facta res est.	*It was done on Purpose.*
Ista res major est quam ut credi possit.	*This Thing is too great to be believed.*
Iterum, atque iterum te oro.	*I pray you again and again.*
Adde quod, præterea quod, præterquam quod solvere debet.	*Besides, that he ought to pay.*
Eo ipso die quo discessit.	*The same Day that he went away.*

Rem

Rem ſecus ac oportet interpretaris.	*You interpret the Thing otherwiſe than it ought to be.*
Præter conſuetudinem agis.	*You do againſt your Cuſtom.*
Hinc vel mortem, vel illinc ſervitutem expectare debes, aut pacem, aut bellum.	*You muſt expect either Death or Slavery, either Peace or War.*
Apud *Ovidium* id legi.	*I have read that in* Ovid.
Intra biduum, intra quinquennium, intra novem annos veniam.	*I will come within two Days, within five Years, within nine Years.*
A triginta annis ne bellum quidem ita cruentum auditum eſt.	*Since thirty Years we never heard of ſo cruel a War.*
A fronte, a tergo, a latere, undique aggreſſi ſunt eum.	*They aſſaulted him before, behind, a Side, and on all Sides.*
Feci e ſervo ut eſſes liber.	*From a Slave I made you free.*
Ex inope factus eſt dives.	*From poor he is grown rich.*
De *Angliæ* negotiis varia dicuntur.	*They ſay different Things concerning the Affairs in* England.
Quam eruditiſſime de virtute locutus eſt!	*How learnedly he ſpoke of Vertue!*
In ſingulos dies, vel ſingulis diebus illum videt.	*He ſees him every Day.*
Ex ducentis militibus viginti duntaxat ſuperſunt.	*Of two hundred Soldiers there are but twenty remaining.*
Dignus qui laudetur.	*He is worthy to be praiſed.*
Ex quo, ex quo tempore, quamdudum, quampridem adveniſti?	*How long is it ſince you arrived?*
Non ita pridem, proxime.	*It is not long.*

Quonam animo me convenis?	*With what Intention do you come and see me?*
Ex animo ut te salutem.	*That I may present my Service to you.*
Prior aliis reversus sum.	*I returned before the others.*
Die crastina ad flumen ambulaturi sumus.	*To morrow we are to walk by the River Side.*
Apud fratrem brevi sum cœnaturus.	*I am to sup shortly at my Brother's House.*
Uter huc venit? uterque, neuter.	*Which of the two came hither? Both, neither.*
Altero quoque die, tertia quaque hebdomada ebrius est.	*He is drunk every other Day, every three Weeks.*
Eo usque reducti sunt hostes, ut defensionis spes nulla sit prorsus.	*The Enemies are brought to such a Pass, that they are quite out of Hope.*
Quomodo me amas? nullo modo, neutiquam, nullatenus.	*How do you love me? not at all.*
Quanti hoc facis? minimi.	*How much do you esteem this? very little.*
Cæsar pontem construi jussit, vel construendum curavit.	Cæsar *caused a Bridge to be built.*
Ad id criminis perpetrandum impulit me necessitas.	*Necessity brought me to commit such a Crime.*
Effecit humanitas tua ut ei ignoverim.	*Your Civility made me forgive him.*
Hostibus metum incutit.	*He frights the Enemy.*
Illum in fugam convertit.	*He makes him run away.*
Omnium oculos in se convertit.	*He makes himself to be admired.*
Vix in equum conscenderam, cum a rege mihi redditæ sunt literæ.	*As soon as I was on Horseback I received Letters from the King.*

Facies

Facies quod par eſt facere, quod æquum eſt, quod decet.	*You will do as it becomes you to do.*
Sub noctem venit.	*He came a little before Night.*
Ignavum fucos pecus a præſepibus arcent.	*They drive away the Drones, being a ſluggiſh Cattle from the Hives.*
Parum abfuit quin occideretur.	*He was near being killed.*
Propius nihil eſt factum quin occideretur.	*It wanted but little of his being killed.*
Lege hunc librum utpote bonum, quippe bonum, vel quippe qui bonus eſt.	*Read this Book as being good, or becauſe it is good.*
Noli arbitrari me, cum a vobis diſceſſero, nuſquam aut nullum fore.	*Do not think, that when I am gone from you, I ſhall not be at all in Being.*
Jacet juxta patrem, prope patrem, ſecundum patrem.	*He is laid near his Father.*
Dies nullus eſt quin legat.	*There is no Day but he reads.*
Nihil aliud quam dolet.	*He doth nothing but grieve.*
Nihil intereſt utrum hoc facias annon, vel necne.	*It is no matter, whether you do ſuch a Thing or no.*
Ecquo de homine hoc unquam audivimus?	*Did we ever hear this of any Man?*
Subinde interdum me convenit.	*He comes and ſees me now and then.*
Peregre profectus eſt.	*He is gone abroad.*
Omnium longe ſapientiſſimus.	*The wiſeſt of all.*
Res aliter longe evenit quam putabam.	*It fell out far otherwiſe than I thought.*
Longe gentium manes.	*You live very far off.*
Ad multam noctem biberunt.	*They drank till it was very late.*

Pra-

Præ lacrymis loqui non possum.	*I cannot speak for weeping.*
Non vendo pluris quam cæteri, fortasse etiam minoris.	*I do not sell for more than others, and perhaps for less.*
Illius ergo, illius causa, illius gratia, propter illum id feci.	*I did this for his Sake.*
Nihilo citius venit.	*He never comes the sooner.*
Non impune nos irridebis.	*You shall not laugh at us for nothing.*
Vix me contineo quin illum occidam.	*I can hardly keep my self from killing him.*
In diem vivit.	*He liveth from Hand to Mouth.*
Ostiatim quærit panem.	*He asketh his Bread from Door to Door.*
Quid superest nisi porro ut fiam miser, vel nisi ut deinceps, vel posthac!	*What remains, but that henceforth I become miserable?*
Quid antehac fecit nescio.	*I do not know what he hath done heretofore.*
Adesdum. Perge.	*Come hither. Go on.*
Quanto nunc formosior videris mihi quam dudum.	*How much fairer do you seem to me than you did.*
Ut dissimulat!	*How he dissembles!*
Quam timeo ne veniat!	*How afraid am I lest he come!*
Quousque tandem abutere patientia nostra?	*How long will you abuse our Patience?*
Opus est mihi libris, vel libris opus habeo.	*I want Books.*
Convenit ut patri tuo obviam procedas.	*It is convenient you should go and meet your Father.*
Ne unus quidem abest, vel ne unus quidem desideratur.	*There is no Body absent.*
Ex omnibus quatuor duntaxat desiderantur.	*There are only four wanting.*

Præter

Eamus illac.	*Let's go that Way.*
Mater mea illic vixit nuper.	*My Mother lived there lately.*
Ubi primum poterit itidem se illinc subducet.	*He will in like Manner get away from thence as soon as he can.*
Si quis me quæret inde vocato.	*If any body wants me call me thence.*
Infortunia nostra istinc emanant.	*Our Misfortunes are spread abroad from thence.*
Illuc properemus.	*Let's hasten thither.*
Imprimis renunciatum erat mihi ab illo.	*He told me the News first of all.*
Indies me provocat.	*He daily provokes me.*
Vos estis inferne.	*You are below.*
Imo, potius quam tuam amplius ferre molestiam.	*Yes, rather than to bear any further your Troublesomness.*
Intro mihi tulit.	*He brought it me in.*
Intus est in ædibus.	*He is within Doors.*
Mihi isthic nec seritur nec metitur.	*There is neither sowing nor mowing for me there.*
Iterum & sæpius te rogo.	*I entreat you again and again.*
Libenter faciam.	*I will do it willingly.*
Licet si tibi placet.	*Be it so, if you please.*
Fortunæ magis tribuo quam tuæ sapientiæ.	*I attribute it more to Fortune, than your Wisdom.*
Male se habuit mane.	*He was very bad in the Morning.*
Mehercle es vir plane probus.	*In Truth, you are a very honest Man.*
Millies tibi gratias ago.	*I give you a thousand Thanks.*
Quis ridiculus minus illo?	*Who is less ridiculous than he?*
Modo me prehendit.	*He met with me but just now.*
Mox, vel statim, redibo.	*I'll return presently.*

Sæpius admirari ſolebam.	*I uſed often times to wonder.*
Næ tu melius famæ tuæ conſuluiſſes.	*In Truth it had been better for your Credit.*
Necubi a vero aberres.	*Leſt any where you depart from the Truth.*
Nimirum abdicavit hæredem.	*To wit he diſinherited the right Heir.*
Ne in uſu quidem, nedum in honore ullo erat.	*It was not ſo much as in Uſe, much leſs in Eſteem.*
Nequaquam ſubterfugiet pœnam.	*He ſhall by no means privily eſcape Puniſhment.*
Conſilia tibi omnia, non omnino credet.	*He will not at all truſt you with all his Counſels.*
Non modo dives eſt, ſed avarus.	*He is not only rich, but covetous.*
Non ſolum laborat febri, ſed claudus eſt pedibus.	*He is not only ſick of a Fever, but lame of his Feet.*
Nudiuſtertius uxorem duxit.	*He was married three Days ago.*
Videte num dubitandum vobis ſit.	*Conſider whether you ought to make any Doubt.*
Nunc mihi in mentem, venit, olim quæ loquutus eſt.	*It now comes into my Mind, what he ſaid formerly.*
Hoc olim meminiſſe juvabit.	*I ſhall with Pleaſure remember this hereafter.*
Nunquam unum intermittit diem quin ad me veniat.	*He lets not one Day paſs but he comes to me.*
Nunquid expectabo te vel non?	*Whether ſhall I expect you or no?*
O ſi rediſſet incolumis.	*O that he had returned ſafe.*
Omnifariam patet.	*It is manifeſt on every Side.*
Optime eſt.	*It is very well.*
Parce rebus utitur.	*He lives ſparingly.*
Saluti pariter ac honori conſulendum eſt.	*Life and Honour are equally to be regarded.*

Pa-

Parum mihi profit.	*It is but a little Profit to me.*
Paſumper, dum redeo opperire me hic.	*Stay for me here a little While till I return.*
Pauliſper, dum ſe uxor componat, commoratus eſt.	*He ſtayed a little till his Wife got ready.*
Serpere paulatim.	*To go on by little and little.*
Non paulo ſapientior.	*Not a little wiſer.*
Paululum ſine ad me ut redeam.	*Let me come to my ſelf a little.*
Pedetentim tibi omnem rem dicam.	*I'll tell you the whole Thing by little and little.*
Penitus officium ſuum præſtitit.	*He throughly perform'd his Duty.*
Perendie te videbo.	*I ſhall ſee you two Days hence.*
Plerumque ita fit.	*For the moſt Part it comes thus to paſs.*
Ut peſſime illi cadat.	*Let it befall him very ill.*
Plus quinquaginta hominum ceciderunt.	*There were more than fifty Men ſlain.*
Plurimum ei placuit.	*It pleaſed him very much.*
Pol me occidiſti amicitia.	*You indeed have killed me with Kindneſs.*
Poſtremo quid dicam ?	*Laſtly, what ſhall I ſay.*
Is quem poſtremum nominavi.	*He whom I named laſt.*
Hoc jam pridem audivi.	*I heard this ſome Time ago.*
Pridie quam occideretur.	*The Day before he was killed.*
Primo mentionem faciam de te.	*I'll mention you in the firſt Place.*
Ægre tulit primum.	*He took it ill at firſt.*
Privatim abiit.	*He went away privately.*
Prius ad te ſcripſi.	*I wrote to you before.*
Prodieram foras, prius quam tu ſurrexeras.	*I was gone abroad before you was up.*

Ut

Ut non modo prope me, ſed plane mecum habitare poſſis.	*That you may not dwell near unto me only, but even with me.*
Seges propemodum jam matura eſt.	*The ſtanding Corn is now almoſt ripe.*
Pene ſero ſcivi.	*It was almoſt too late before I knew it.*
Nihil prorſus.	*Nothing at all.*
Proxime *Pompeium* ſedebam.	*I ſat next to* Pompey.
Puta, inops mentis.	*That is to ſay, out of his Wits.*
Qua feror?	*Which Way am I carried.*
Niſi idem dictum ſit quadragies.	*Unleſs it is told forty times.*
Si tam vitia noſtra quam imperia ferre potuiſſent.	*If they could as well have born with our Vices as Commands.*
Videndum eſt quamdiu retinendum ſit.	*We muſt conſider how long it may be retained.*
Quampridem non ediſti?	*How long ago is it ſince you eat?*
Quamobrem accuſer neſcio.	*I know not why I ſhould be accuſed.*
Quid tu triſtis es?	*Why are you ſad?*
Quidni illum abducat?	*Why ſhould he not carry him away?*
Quare negaſti?	*Wherefore did you deny it?*
Quamprimum res tranſigatur.	*As ſoon as the Buſineſs can be diſpatched.*
Quando iſthuc erit?	*When will that be?*
Quanto ſuperiores ſumus, tanto nos ſubmiſſius geramus.	*By how much the higher we are, by ſo much the more lowly let us behave our ſelves.*
Quaqua tendis ſequar.	*Wherefoever you go I will follow.*
Simulavit quaſi fleret.	*He made as though he wept.*
Quinquies tanto amplius.	*About five times as much.*

Quo

Quo iturus es;	*Where are you going?*
Tecum non ſecus agam.	*I'll deal no otherwiſe with you.*
Ibo quocunque jubes.	*I'll go whitherſoever you command me.*
Quomodo non intelligis?	*How is it, that you do not underſtand?*
Tanta quondam in hac republica fuit virtus.	*So great Virtue was in this Common-wealth formerly.*
Quorſum evaderet.	*To what End would it be?*
Bina millia quotannis penderent.	*They ſhould pay every Year two thouſand.*
Quotidie peccant homines.	*Men ſin daily.*
Quoties vis dictum?	*How often muſt you be told of it?*
Quovis te concomitabor.	*I'll accompany you any where.*
Quouſque charitatem extendit?	*How far doth his Charity reach?*
Quum primum animum ad ſcribendum appulit.	*When firſt he gave his Mind to Writing.*
Raro evenit.	*It ſeldom happens.*
Recta ad me venit.	*He came ſtraight to me.*
Recte dicis.	*You ſay right.*
Summa repente cadunt.	*Lofty Things fall on a ſudden.*
Revera nuſquam tuta fides.	*Indeed there is no Truth in Man.*
Sane hac multo propius ibis.	*This is truly a great deal the neareſt Way.*
Sapienter rem tractaſti.	*You have wiſely managed the Affair.*
Satis eſt quod ſufficit.	*Enough is as good as a Feaſt.*
Neſco an ſatius fuiſſet populo.	*I know not whether it might had been better for the People.*
Scilicet abhorret a re uxoria.	*To wit he is not minded to marry.*

Semel induxit animum.	*He had once perſuaded himſelf.*
Chorda ſemper aberrat eadem.	*He is always out at the ſame Note.*
Senſim eripiet animam morbus.	*The Diſeaſe will kill him by Degrees.*
Et vocavit eos ſeorſim.	*And he called them aſide.*
Sexies tantum, quam quantum.	*Six times as much as.*
Ut illud erat moleſtum.	*As that was painful.*
Sic hoc eſt jucundum.	*So this is pleaſant.*
Præſtat ſero quam nunquam ſapere.	*It is better to be wiſe late than never.*
Sicubi inveniri poſſit.	*If he is any where to be found.*
Sicuti vides.	*Like as you ſee.*
Sigillatim incedunt.	*They march one by one.*
Simul-ac redierit.	*As ſoon as he returns.*
Sodes adeſdum.	*I pray thee, come hither.*
De re una ſolum diſſident.	*They differ but in one Thing.*
Hac vice ſolummodo mihi parce.	*Spare me only this once.*
Subinde intueri.	*To look upon now and then.*
Non niſi tria millia hominum erant ad ſummum.	*There were not above three thouſand Men at the moſt.*
Ne ſuperne inceſſeretur timuit.	*He feared leſt he ſhould be ſet upon from above.*
Surſum tolle vultus.	*Look upwards.*
Prælium diremit tandem nox ſuo interventu.	*The Night coming on the Battle ceaſed at laſt.*
Homo tranſit tanquam bulla.	*Man paſſes away like a Bubble.*
Tantillum valet.	*'Tis ſo very little worth.*
Tantum pendit.	*It weighs ſo much.*
Tantummodo mihi credas.	*Only believe me.*
Tantum non decima hora.	*'Tis within a little of Ten a Clock.*

Nil

Nil aggredi temere.	*Do nothing rashly.*
Ter fuit in prælio, totieſque vulneratus.	*He has been three times in Battle, and ſo oft wounded.*
Tricies victoriam tulit.	*He has conquer'd thirty times.*
Trifariam decoctus erat.	*He was bankrupt three ſeveral times.*
Ubi tunc eras, ubi hoc audivi?	*Where were you then, when I heard this?*
Ubicunque vadis.	*Wherefoever thou goeſt.*
Ubinam terrarum orbis itineraſti?	*In what Part of the World didſt thou travel?*
Ubique adeſt numen.	*Providence is every where.*
Ubivis in horto deambulare liceat.	*We may walk any where in the Garden.*
Una mecum ſuffragium tulit.	*He voted with me.*
Unde venis?	*Whence come you?*
Unice eum dilexit.	*He loved him intirely.*
Unquam ex ullo homine hoc audiſti.	*Did you ever hear this of any Man?*
Uſque quo opus erit.	*As far as ſhall need.*
Ut viridi ſedebat in herba.	*As he was ſitting on the green Graſs.*
Utinam viveret.	*I wiſh he may live.*
Plus eum reſpexi utpote ſenior.	*I regarded him more as being the elder.*
Utrobique magnos inimicos habui.	*I had great Enemies on both Sides.*
Quo ex judicio velut ex incendio nudus effugit.	*From which Judgment he eſcaped naked as from a Fire.*
Verbatim interpretatus eſt.	*He rendred it Word for Word.*
Hoc vere dicunt.	*In this they ſpeak Truth.*
Vicatim conſcribuntur.	*They are ſet down Street by Street.*
Præda, quæ capta fuit, viritim diviſa.	*The Prey that was taken was divided Man by Man.*

Vix fatus erat, ſed vulgate ſe geſſit.	*He ſcarce ſpoke, but he behaved himſelf meanly.*
Vulgo dici ſolet.	*It is a common Saying.*
Reduce pallium meum, ac ne me fruſtra.	*Bring home my Cloak, and do not diſappoint me.*
Aliter atque ſperabam res tota erat concluſa.	*The whole Buſineſs was ended otherwiſe than I expected.*
Viſam an domi eſt.	*I will go and ſee whether he be at home.*
Crebras a nobis literas expectes, aſt plures etiam mittito.	*You may expect frequent Letters from us, but ſend alſo more frequent to us.*
At conſtat.	*But it's evident.*
Atqui nullam ſenſimus tum vexationem.	*But we were then ſenſible of no Vexation.*
Attamen aſſumpſit vires & viriliter ſe geſſit.	*Nevertheleſs he took Courage and behaved himſelf valiantly.*
Mihi autem nihil amabilius præſentia tua.	*But there is nothing more lovely to me than thy Preſence.*
Cæteroquin admodum fuit gratus.	*In all other Reſpects he was very grateful.*
Aliam rem aggreditur, cæterum haud ſecus difficilem.	*He is about another Buſineſs, but no leſs difficult.*
Ipſe cum mihi, tum aliis diſpliceo.	*I diſpleaſe both my ſelf and others.*
Dum res maneant, verba fingant ſuo arbitratu.	*So the Things be the ſame, let them feign Words at their Pleaſure.*
Dummodo inter te & me murus ſit.	*So that there be but a Wall betwixt us.*
Ab his enim primum equitatus erat pulſus.	*For firſt they routed the Horſe.*
Enimvero ſpectatum ſatis putabam.	*Truly I thought him ſufficiently tried.*
Equidem in eam partem accipio.	*Truly I conſtrue it thus:*

Pri-

Hic exercitus *Cæsarem* ducem habet.	*This Army hath* Cæsar *for Captain.*
Me alium putas.	*You take me for another.*
Cum triginta annos natus sis, indocte admodum respondisti.	*Notwithstanding you are thirty Years old, yet you have answered very unlearnedly.*
Commode, opportune venisti.	*You came in good Season, in Pudding Time.*
Incommode, intempestive.	*Out of Season.*
Ad rem apposite dicere, extra rem dicere.	*To speak to Purpose, out of Purpose.*
Te miles aggredior.	*I being a Soldier, I assault you.*
Nemo non existimat illum.	*Every body esteems him.*
Expectabo donec venias.	*I will stay till you come.*
Prohibeo ne, vel quominus egrediaris.	*I forbid you to go out.*
Impedit me quominus huc veniam.	*He hinders me from coming hither.*
Vereor ne non rex, vel ut rex ab hostibus victoriam referat.	*I am afraid that the King should not get the Victory.*
Non dubito quin hoc scias.	*I do not doubt but you know this.*
Tribus solum horis per diem studet.	*He studieth but three Hours in a Day.*
Recede quam primum, ne amplius loquaris.	*Away speedily, speak no more.*
Non jentamus quin prius Deum simus precati.	*We do not breakfast before we have said our Prayers.*
Quantuscunque sit diei æstus.	*How great soever be the Heat of the Day.*
Non est cur bellum geras.	*There is no Reason why you should make War.*
Totum diem ambulavit nec fatigatus est, vel nec tamen fatigatus est.	*He did walk all the Day without being weary.*

Nunquam fratrem tuum invenio, quin protinus illum ſalutem.	*I never meet your Brother; but preſently I pay him my Reſpects.*
Me inopinantem aggreſſus eſt.	*He aſſaulted me unawares.*
Rem tacitus conſiderat.	*He conſiders the Matter without ſaying any thing.*
A nemine adjutus ad honores pervenit.	*He got Honours without any Help.*
Illam ſolus habere volo.	*I will have her all to my ſelf.*
Quæ cum ita ſint.	*Since it is ſo.*
Menſis hic agitur jam ſeptimus ex quo illum vidi.	*This is the ſeventh Month ſince I have ſeen him.*
Ab hinc annos duos, vel duobus annis mortuus eſt.	*He died three Years ago.*
Utcunque, ut ut ſunt res.	*In whatſoever Condition Things be.*
Nemo id dixit præter me, præterquam ego.	*No body ſaid that but I.*
Qualis eſt rex, tales ſunt ſubditi.	*Such as the King is, ſuch are the Subjects.*
Si nos ii ſimus, qui eſſe debemus.	*If we are ſuch as we ought to be.*
Unum videtur & idem eſſe atque id quod egiſti.	*It ſeems to be one and the ſame Thing as that which you have done.*
Etiam tum, cum me diligere deberent.	*Even when they ought to love me.*
Primum de virtute, tum de vitio locutus eſt.	*Firſt he ſpoke of Virtue, and then of Vice.*
Ibi, ibidem, inibi, illic, habitat.	*He liveth there.*
Non, niſi perfecta re, conquieſcere poſſum.	*I cannot reſt till the Thing is done.*
Utere excuſatione adverſus illum.	*Make your Excuſe to him.*
Mens futuri præſcia.	*A Mind that foreknows the Things to come.*

Puto

Puto me illi affatim satisfecisse.	*I think I have fully satisfied him.*
Id non mihi latet.	*I know it.*
Videlicet, scilicet, nempe, nimirum, puta.	*To wit, that is to say.*
Non est idoneus qui mittatur.	*He is not fit to be sent.*
Quotus enim quisque philosophorum invenitur?	*What Philosopher can ye find?*
Sive est ulla lex scripta uspiam, sive nusquam.	*Whether there be any Law written any where, or no where.*
Cum tu vix dum triginta annos natus esses.	*When you were scarcely thirty Years old.*
Etiamne, etiamnum, etiam nunc optas quod est illicitum?	*Do you wish that which is unlawful?*
Intrepide, vel intrepidus hostem repellit.	*He did drive back the Enemy without any Fear.*
Insalutato hospite egressus est.	*He went away without bidding his Landlord farewell.*
Sexcenti erant præter pueros.	*They were six hundred besides Children.*
Ad tubæ clangorem.	*At the Sound of the Trumpet.*
Mihi videtur fore ut te pœniteat.	*I think you will repent.*
Adeo cucurrit ut tandem ceciderit.	*He did run so that he fell down.*
Adeo sapiens, ita sapiens, tam sapiens est, ut, &c.	*He is so wise, that, &c.*
Quanta potero tibi præstabo officia.	*I will serve you as much as I can.*
Tanta est mea erga te amicitia.	*I have so much Love for you.*
Non is sum quem putas.	*I am not such a Man as you think.*

Ea est indole ut omnes aspernetur.	*He is of such a Nature that he scorns all Men.*
Non solum est doctus, sed etiam sapiens. Et doctus est & sapiens. Doctus est & simul, & pariter sapiens.	*He is both learned and wise.*
Ignavi a discendo cito deterrentur.	*Idle Boys are soon discouraged from Learning.*
Nemo potest jucunde vivere, nisi cum virtute vivat.	*No body can live sweetly, unless he live virtuously.*
Frustra hactenus alloquutus es.	*Hitherto you have spoke to no Purpose.*
Funditus destruxit domum meam.	*He destroyed my House from the Bottom.*
Graviter heri ægrotabam.	*I was very sick Yesterday.*
Furtim jamdiu rapuit meam tunicam.	*He snatched away sometime ago my Coat by Stealth.*
Homines hac præteribunt gregatim.	*Men will pass by this Way in Troops.*
Res tuas hercle haud imprudenter egisti.	*Truly, you managed your Affairs prudently.*
Frater tuus heri huc se contulit.	*Your Brother came here Yesterday.*
Hodie hinc profectus est *Cantabrigiam.*	*He is gone to Day from hence to* Cambridge.
Horsum pergunt.	*They come hither.*
Heus, evocate huc *Davum.*	*Ho, call* Davus *out hither.*
Jam hoc perfeci.	*I have already finished it.*
Jamdudum factum est quum abisti domum.	*'Tis a long Time since you went home.*
Jampridem mortuus est.	*He died awhile ago.*
Ibidem loci erit cursus.	*The Race will be in the same Place.*
Quid ibi facit?	*What is she doing there?*
Scribe mihi literas identidem.	*Write me a Letter now and then.*

Eamus

Præter duos, vel si duos excipias, sapientissimus est.	*He is the wisest of all but two.*
Sub finem mensis, exeunte anno.	*In the End of the Month, in the End of the Year.*
Secundo, tertio creatus est consul pater meus.	*My Father was made Consul for the second, third Time.*
Primum parco, quod si iterum in culpam incideris, pœnas dabis.	*I forgive you, but if you commit the same Fault again, you shall be punished.*
Subinde, identidem venit me visum.	*He comes to see me now and then.*
Ne semel quidem mihi occurrit.	*I never met him.*
Interdum docte, interdum male respondet.	*Sometimes he answers well, and sometimes ill.*
Id ultimum tibi dico, cave ne nimium loquaris.	*I tell you this for the last, see that you speak not too much.*
Cautior est quam ut decipiatur.	*He is too prudent to be deceived.*
Si forte eveniet ut mature venias.	*If it happens by chance that you come betimes.*
Si semel foras abieris, periisti.	*If you go once out, you are lost.*
Annon, nonne, numquid, num obviam *Cæsari* profectus est?	*Is he not gone to meet* Cæsar?
Quidnam respondes?	*What do you answer?*
Quænam est hæc puella?	*Who is that little Girl?*
Multis ab hinc diebus non studui.	*I did not study since many Days.*
Dudum est quod profectus est, vel cum profectus est.	*It is long since he did go.*
Non diu est ex quo doctus est, non ita pridem doctus est.	*It is not long since he is a Scholar.*
Adhuc juvenis quam diligentissime studebam.	*When I was young, I did study with as much Diligence as can be.*

Eo usque pigritiæ venit, ut etiam scholæ illum tædeat.	*He is grown so lazy, that he is weary with the School.*
Velit, nolit; quæcumque rapuit, restituet.	*In Spight of him he shall restore what he hath taken away.*
Invito patre domi remansi.	*I tarried at home against my Father's Will.*
Accepi literas, eas legi, quin etiam admiratus sum.	*I have received Letters, I have read them, and also admired.*
Satius est, vel præstat aliquando tacere quam loqui.	*Sometimes it is better to be silent, than to speak.*
Pauciores habuit milites *Alexander* quam *Cæsar*.	Alexander *had fewer Soldiers than* Cæsar.
Paucis te volo.	*I will speak a Word with you.*
Ut paucis absolvam, ne multis, ne multa, ne plura.	*To make it short.*
Dum ludit alter, alter ambulat.	*Whilst one is playing, the other walks.*
Antonii verbis, *Antonii* nomine, ab *Antonio* te saluto.	Anthony *presents his Services to you.*
Omnes ad unum occisi sunt.	*They were all slain to a Man.*
Ne tantillum quidem commotus est.	*He was not a Whit troubled at it.*
Pugnatum est super, subterque terras.	*They fought above and beneath the Ground.*
Neque unquam *Londini* plus biennio fuit.	*Nor was he at* London *above two years.*
Dies plus minus triginta.	*About thirty Days.*
Paulo plus, paulo minus, aliquanto plus, aliquanto minus.	*A little more, a little less.*
Hac super re, hac de re, pluribus ad te scribam.	*I will write to you more at large about this Matter.*
Age quod agis.	*Mind what you are about.*

Laus

Laus tua late, longeque diffusa est.	*Your Praise is spread far and near.*
Ultro vel sponte venit.	*He came of his own accord.*
Prout cujusque libido est.	*According as every Man's Pleasure is.*
Ea, pro eo, quantum in quibusque sit ponderis, æstimanda sunt.	*They are to be esteemed according to their several Weights.*
Diem de die expectare.	*To wait Day after Day.*
Haud multo post, iterum, rursus, denuo, locutus est.	*A little after he spoke again.*
Quem neque unquam ante videram, nec eram postea visurus.	*Whom I had never seen before, nor should ever see again.*
Iterum atque iterum, vel etiam atque etiam cogita.	*Think again and again.*
Ad cœnam invitavit eum in posterum diem.	*He invited him to Supper against the next Day.*
Præter ipsius voluntatem res cecidit.	*It was against his Mind that the Thing fell out so.*
Sapiens nihil facit invitus.	*A wise Man doth nothing against his Will.*
Hoc perinde est tanquam si dicerem.	*It is all one as if I should say.*
Quoquo pacto, quoquo modo, quacumque ratione.	*By any Means.*
Una tecum ibo domum.	*I will go home along with you.*
Quid ita? Quamobrem tandem?	*And why so?*
Paulatim, sensim, gradatim, pedetentim.	*By little and little.*
Sursum, deorsum cursitare.	*To run up and down.*
Qua possum veneratione maxima te prosequor.	*I shew you as much Respect as can be.*
Quasi vero non scirem.	*As if I should not know.*

To

Totum hoc quantumcunque, vel quantulumcunque id eſt, tuum eſt.	*All this, as great, or as little, as it is, is yours.*
Non qua filius, ſed qua homo, non ut filius ſed ut homo, non quatenus filius, ſed quatenus homo æſtimatur.	*He is eſteemed not as he is my Son, but as he is a Man.*
Sapiens homo cum primis noſtræ civitatis.	*As wiſe a Man as any in our Town.*
Ad conſtitutum diem.	*At the Day appointed.*
Quam immodeſtum te præbes.	*How immodeſt you ſhew your ſelf.*
Jure merito, non immerito, jure optimo irridemur.	*We are deſervedly laught at.*
Diligentius hoc anno ſtudui quam noviſſimo, ſuperiori.	*I did ſtudy better this Year, than I did the laſt.*
Nimio plus illi ſuccenſuit.	*He was more angry with him, than he ought to be.*
Amplius quatuor diebus lachrymatus eſt, vel diebus quatuor lachrymatus eſt & amplius.	*He wept above three Days.*
Quo quiſque ſapientior eſt, eo amabilior.	*The more one is wiſe, the more lovely he is.*
Quo magis alios contemnis, eo magis contemneris.	*The more you deſpiſe others, the more you ſhall be deſpiſed.*
Eo pluris æſtimatur, quo accuratius ſungitur officio.	*The more diligently he doth his Duty, the more he is eſteemed.*
Eo majorem laudem conſequutus eſt, quod hoſtibus ſolus reſtitit.	*He got the more Glory, becauſe he reſiſted alone the Enemy.*
De libro tuo, vel quoad librum tuum ſpectat, ne cum quidem vidi.	*As for your Book, I did not ſo much as ſee it.*

Hic

Primum igitur origo, deinde causa explicabitur.	*First therefore shall the Beginning be declared, and then the Cause.*
Et rediit paulo post.	*And he returned a little after.*
Haud tibi hoc concedam, etsi illi pater es.	*I can hardly yield you this, tho' you are his Father.*
Idcirco est mihi eundum.	*For that Reason I must be gone.*
Ideo, itaque, ergo, interdixit mihi domum suam.	*He therefore forbad me his House.*
Spero item hoc frustra futurum.	*I hope this also will be to no Purpose.*
Licet arma mihi, mortemque minetur.	*Altho' he threatens me with Death.*
Nam si hic mali est quicquam.	*For if any Mischief be in this Matter.*
Vereor ne hoc serpat longius.	*I am afraid lest this should spread farther.*
Nunc tibi necnon tua facinora recitabo.	*I will now tell thee also of thy Exploits.*
Emitteres necne eum servum manu.	*Whether or no would you set that Servant at Liberty.*
Non potest nisi adjutus exsurgere.	*He can't rise unless he be helped.*
Neve major, neve minor cura suscipiatur quam causa postulet.	*Take not more nor less Care than the Cause requires.*
Nonne res ita se habet?	*Is it not so?*
Atque id porro aliqua uxor mea resciscceret.	*And moreover, my Wife would hear of it by some Means or other.*
Præterquam in bonis, non est amicitia.	*There is no Friendship save in good Men.*
Proinde fac tantum animumhabeas, quantoopusest.	*Be therefore as couragious as the Cause requires.*
Oblitus fui, quamvis epistolam legerim.	*I have forgot altho' I read the Letter.*

Quando te id video desiderare.	*When I see you desire it.*
Quandoquidem istas tantopere laudas.	*For as much as you so greatly praise 'em.*
Quatenus, nescio, cur accuser.	*Seeing I cannot tell why I am accused.*
Fœlicem tuum gratulor lætorque reditum.	*I congratulate and am glad of your happy Return.*
Te quidem laudo, quia institisti factum.	*I commend you indeed because you stood to it.*
Quin illud patrem admoneo.	*But if I acquaint your Father with it.*
Quippe forma impulsi nostra, amatores colunt.	*For Lovers being taken with our Beauty do haunt us.*
Quo celerius evaderem.	*That I might the more quickly escape.*
Quocirca si forte morbus amplior factus est.	*Therefore if perchance his Sickness increase more.*
Hei mihi quod nullis amor est medicabilis herbis!	*Wo is me that Love is to be cured by no Herb!*
Quod si rem astu tractaverit.	*But if he has done the Business craftily.*
Quoniam huc non venis, cœnes apud nos.	*Seeing you come not hither, sup with us.*
Omnem exercitum suum, omnia quoque consilia mihi credidit.	*He committed all his Army and all his Counsels to me.*
Adulatores fuge, quum occulti inimici longe sint pessimi.	*Shun Flatterers, seeing that hidden Enemies are the worst.*
Si societatem cum bonis frui non licebit, saltem cohibeam a malis.	*If I cannot enjoy the Company of good Men, at least I'll avoid that of bad Men.*
Sed necesse est ut huic subveniat.	*But it is necessary that he should help him.*
Sive ego taceo sive loquor.	*Whether I hold my Peace or speak.*

Si

Si ex ſententia hoc opus ſuccedat, bene erit opera mea poſita, ſin minus ipſum in mare dejiciam.	*If this Buſineſs happens according to my Deſire, my Labour will be well beſtowed, if not I will throw it into the Sea.*
Siquidem ſupplicio non afficiatur, cuſtodiri oportebat.	*He ſhould have been, if indeed not puniſhed, yet ſecured.*
Tametſi his non illi opus erat, tamen mihi non commodaret.	*Tho' he had no need of thoſe Things, yet he would not lend me them.*
Cura fit ei adhibenda ne pereat.	*Let him be taken Care of, leſt he periſh.*
Vel prodeſſe volunt vel delectare.	*They will either profit or delight.*
Enimvero perfectum eſt.	*But it is already done.*
Verum hoc mihi moræ eſt.	*But this Thing hinders me.*
Vir bonus equidem eſt, veruntamen non ita educatus ut.	*He is a good Man indeed, nevertheleſs not ſo well educated as.*
Aliis nocent, ut in alios liberales ſint.	*They hurt ſome, to be liberal to others.*
Utrum horum mavis accipe.	*Whether of theſe you had rather take.*

PREPOSITIONS, which govern the *Accuſative* Caſe.

Habet hortos ad *Tyberim*.	*He has Gardens near* Tyber.
Adhibenda eſt quædam reverentia adverſus homines.	*There is a kind of Reverence to be uſed towards Men.*
Cæſi apud *Cremeram* erant tricenti.	*There were three hundred ſlain at* Cremera.
Sedem cepere circa *Lesbum* Inſulam.	*They ſet up their Abode about the Iſle* Lesbos.

Redito huc circiter meridiem.	*Return back about Noon.*
Urbes circa *Capuam* occupavit.	*He took the Towns round about* Capua.
Cis, vel citra *Euphratem.*	*On this Side of* Euphrates.
Nemo contra perduelles pugnavit fortius.	*No body fought more valiantly against the Rebels.*
Tanta est tua amicitia erga me.	*So great is your Friendship towards me.*
Sensibus ea quæ extra nos sunt percipimus.	*We perceive by our Senses Things that are without us.*
Infra Lunam nihil est nisi mortale.	*Beneath the Moon there is nothing but what is mortal.*
Amici inter nos simus.	*Let us be Friends between our selves.*
Intra vallum pedites tenuit.	*He kept the Foot within the Trench.*
Juxta viam Appiam sepultus erat.	*He was buried nigh the Appian Way.*
Pretium ob stultitiam fero.	*I am paid for my Folly.*
Me penes est.	*It is in my Power.*
Per flagitium ad inopiam redegit patrem.	*He hath undone his Father by Villany.*
Pone subit conjux.	*My Wife comes behind.*
Hannibal tertio post die quam venit, copias in aciem eduxit.	Hannibal *the third Day after he came, drew out his Forces for Battle.*
Hoc ita nemini præter me videtur.	*No body thinks so besides my self.*
Prope illam villam, *Hannibal* castrum posuit.	*Near that Village* Hannibal *pitched his Tents.*
In pratulo propter *Platonis* statuam discubuimus.	*We lay down in a little Meadow hard by* Plato's *Statue.*
Testis ero secundum veritatem.	*I'll witness according to the Truth.*

Se-

fluvios plantavit	*He planted Trees by the River Side.*
ſtellas.	*Above the Stars.*
s mare hinc eum	*Let him carry him hence over the Sea.*
rerſus portum per-	*I will go towards the Haven.*
quam ſatis eſt tur.	*It is lengthened beyond Meaſure.*
lo uſque ad fene-	*From the Ground to the Windows.*

POSITIONS, which govern the *Ablative* Caſe.

ri a diſcendo cito itur.	*Idle Perſons are ſoon diſcouraged from Learning.*
abs te, ut mihi	*I deſire you to tell me.*
ne eo, recte ego diſſem.	*But for him, I ſhould have looked well enough to my ſelf.*
m ſenatu res acta	*The Matter was pleaded before the Senate.*
eſt cum illis.	*He is within together with them.*
itum novi de nup-	*As far as I know of the Marriage.*
ſtris exiit.	*He went out of the Camp.*
agitiis ſuis palam ur.	*He boaſts openly of his Villanies.*
præ te agreſtes	*He thinks them Clowns in Compariſon of you.*
pro te ibo.	*I will go for thee.*
dubio perdidimus m.	*Without doubt we have undone the Man.*

PREPOSITIONS, which goverr *Accusative* and *Ablative*.

Clam me est.	*'Tis unknown to me*
In tempore ipso advenis.	*You come in the T Time.*
Quicquid sub terra est, in apricum proferet ætas.	*Whatsoever is und Earth, Time will br light.*
Subter mediam fere regionem sol obtinet.	*A little under the Region is the Place Sun.*
Levatis super capita armis.	*Holding their Arm their Heads.*

These six are never used separately, o themselves.

[illegible] *about*. Di, *vel* Dis, *Separation*. [illegible] *again*. Se, *asunder*, or *by its self*. Con *for* cui *gether*. Viz.

Quas malum ambages mihi narrare incipit.	*What long Tales a Mischief doth he be tell.*
Quo die audivi diffidere cœpi.	*The same Day t heard it I began to mi*
Plurimum diffident a nobis animo & voluntate.	*They do very much gree from us both in and Affection.*
Perditorum hominum istorum impetus vi & manu repulimus.	*With Force and St we did resist the Viol those desperate Men.*
Castra seducere.	*To divide the Ar two Parts.*
Dextram dextræ conjungere.	*To join Hands.*

INTERJECTIONS.

Ah! vereor ne quid acciderit mali.	*Alas! I am afraid, lest some Evil should happen.*
Apage procul hinc.	*Be gone afar off.*
O sceleste hominum genus.	*O the wicked Race of Mankind.*

Words which under the same Name signify divers Things.

CÆdo, cæcidi, cæsum. *To beat,* or *kill.*
Cedo, cessi, cessum. *to give place.*
Cedo, *Adverb. Reach me.*
Cælo, as. *to engrave.*
Celo, as. *to conceal.*
Cœtus, us. *a Company.*
Cetus, i. *a Whale.*
Census, us. *Revenues.*
Sensus, us. *the Sense.*
Cædes, is. *a Slaughter.*
Sedes, is. *a Seat.*
Cera, æ. *Wax.*
Sera, æ. *a Lock.*
Cervus, i. *a Stag.*
Servus, i. *a Servant.*
Chorus, i. *a Quire,* or *Company of Singers.*
Corus, i. *the North-West Wind.*
Cicer, eris. *Chich-Pease.*
Siser, eris. *a Parsnip.*
Obelus, i. *a Spit.*
Obolus, i. *a Farthing.*
Quæstus, us. *Gain.*
Questus, us. *Complaint.*
Cito, *Adverb. Quickly.*
Cito, as. *to cite,* or *summon.*
Continuo, as. *to continue.*
Continuo, *Adverb. Presently.*
Continue, *Continualy.*
Fortis, e. *Strong.*
Forsan, Forte, &c. *Perhaps.*
Licet, *Imperf. It is lawful.*
Licet. *Although.*
Maneo, si. *to stay.*
Mane. *the Morning.*
Verus, a, um. *True.*
Verum. *But.*
Veru, *indecl. a Spit.*
Contentus. *satisfied.*
Contentus. *Stretched,* or *bent.*

Eo,

Eo, is, ivi. *to go.*
Eo. *thither.*
Gallus, i. *a Frenchman,* and *a Cock.*
Germanus, i. *a German,* and *a Cousin.*
Oblitus, a, um. *bedawbed,* and *forgotten.*
Potior, us. *better.*
Potior, iris. *to enjoy.*
Sero, as. *to lock.*
Sero. *late.*
Sero, evi, satum. *to sow,* or *plant.*
Sero, serui, sertum. *to put in Order,* or *to plait.*
Victus, us. *Victuals.*
Victus, a, um. *conquered.*
Acer, eris. *a Maple-tree.*
Acer, cris. *Sharp,* or *tart.*
Auster, ri. *the South-Wind.*
Austerus, a, um. *Sharp, harsh.*
Bellum, i. *War.*
Bellus, a, um. *Pretty.*
Catus, i. *a Cat.*
Catus, a, um. *Wary, cunning.*
Fusus, i. *a Spindle.*
Fusus, a, um. *spread, scattered.*
Latus, eris. *the Side.*
Latus, a, um. *broad.*
Mundus, i. *the World.*
Mundus, a, um. *clean.*
Mundus. *a Woman's Apparel.*
Notus, i. *the South-Wind.*
Notus, a, um. *known.*
Serum, i. *Whey.*
Serus, a, um. *late.*
Prædium, i. *a Farm.*
Prædo, nis. *a Robber.*
Prædo, as. *to rob.*
Præda, æ. *a Booty.*
Caliga, æ. *Hose,* or *Stockins.*
Caligo, nis. *a Mist,* or *Darkness.*
Caligo, as. *to be dark,* or *dim.*
Indago, inis. *a Search.*
Indago, as. *to search.*
Erro, onis. *a Vagabond.*
Erro, as. *to wander.*
Formido, inis. *Fear.*
Formido, as. *to fear.*
Lanio, onis. *a Butcher.*
Lanio, as. *to tear,* or *cut in Pieces.*
Lens, tis. *Lentils, a Sort of Pulse.*
Lens, dis. *a Nit.*
Acus, us. *a Needle.*
Acus, eris. *Chaff.*
Anus, i. *the Fundament.*
Anus, us. *an old Woman.*
Aura, æ. *a gentle Gale of Wind.*
Auris, is. *the Ear.*
Aurum, i. *Gold.*
Aurora, æ. *the Morning.*
Cœlum, *Plural.* Cœli. *Heaven,* and *a Chisel.*
Casa, æ. *a Cottage.*
Casus, us. *a Fall. Mischance.*

Ca-

s, i. *a Cheese.*
, æ. *a Sheep-Fold.*
, is. *a Stalk.*
, æ. *a Club.*
, is. *a Key.*
s, i. *a Nail.*
r, eris. *a Bowl,* or
let.
, is. *a Hurdle.*
da, æ, *a Slipper.*
do, inis. *a Rail a-*
t a Well.
m, i. *Hay.*
s, oris. *Interest, Usury.*
, æ. *a Cheek.*
, *indecl. a Knee.*
s, *eris. Kindred.*
is, i. *the Ground.*
or, oris. *Moisture.*
rus, i. *the Shoulder.*
. *a Letter.*
. *a Blot.*
, oris. *the Shore.*
Reins of a Bridle.
a. *a Coat of Mail.*
. *Wrestling.*
is, us. *Grief.*
es, tis. *a Load-Stone.*
us, a, um. *great.*
um. *a Fault.*
acium. *a Lye.*
, us. *Fear.*
the Goal of a Race.
a Shovel.
, dis. *a Fen.*
, i. *a Pale.*
m. *a Winepress.*
um. *a Battle.*
la. *the Apple of the Eye.*

Pupillus. *a Pupil.*
Sagina. *a Fattening.*
Sagitta. *an Arrow.*
Scutum. *a Buckler.*
Scutica. *a Scourge.*
Solum. *the Ground.*
Solium. *a Throne.*
Trama, æ. *a Woof in Weaving.*
Trames, itis. *a Path.*
Vallum. *a Trench,* or *Rampire.*
Vallis. *a Valley.*
Compello, as. *to bespeak.*
Compello, puli. *to drive together.*
Dico, as. *to dedicate.*
Dico, xi. *to say.*
Educo, as. *to bring up.*
Educo, is, xi. *to bring forth.*
Gesto, as. *to carry.*
Gestio, is, ivi. *to leap for Joy.*
Mano, as. *to gush out.*
Maneo, es, si. *to stay.*
Molo, is, *to grind.*
Molior. *to endeavour.*
Emollio. *to soften.*
Palo, as. *to hedge.*
Palor, aris, *Dep. to wander.*
Polleo. *to excel.*
Polluo. *to stain.*
Redimo. *to redeem.*
Redimio. *to encompass.*
Sugo. *to suck.*
Sugillo. *to buffet.*
Emulor te. *I imitate you.*

Emu-

Emulor tibi. *I envy you.*
Imponere onus. *to lay on a Burthen.*
Imponere homini. *to cheat.*
Prospicere futura. *to foresee Things.*
Prospicere sibi. *to look to himself.*
Solvo te. *I release thee.*
Solvo tibi. *I pay thee.*
Temperare vinum. *to mingle Wine.*
Temperare vino. *to abstain from Wine.*
Timeo, Formido, Caveo tibi. *I am afraid of you.*
Timeo, Formido, Caveo de te. *I am afraid lest you hurt your self.*
Adversarius. *an Adversary.*
Adversaria. *Books of* memorandum.
Animadvertere aliquid. *to consider something.*
Animadvertere in aliquem. *to punish any one.*
Ansa. *an Handle,* and *Occasion.*
Appellare. *to call,* and *appeal.* Appellere, *to apply.*
Appetere. *to covet,* and *approach.*
Arguere. *to dispute,* and *reprove.*
Bulla. *a Bubble,* and *a Seal.*
Calx. *Mortar,* and *the Heel of the Foot.*
Carpere. *to gather,* and *chide.*
Censeo. *to asseri think.*
Cerno. *to behold,* a *parate.*
Colo. *to till,* and a
Comparare. *to* and *procure.*
Conditus. *Built,* a *soned.*
Conduco. *to ava lead.*
Cuneus. *a Wedge Troop.*
Cuniculus. *a Rabl a Trench.*
Depereo. *to be i* and *to perish.*
Differo. *to prolon to differ.*
Edo. *to eat,* and *to*
Esse. *to be,* and *to*
Examen. *a Swarm* and *Examinatio*
Fucus. *Deceit, Drone.*
Excido. *to fall.*
Excido. *to cut off.*
Expendere. *to consi lay out.*
Facultas. *Leave,* an
Fides. *a Fiddle,* an
Infectus. *Infected, done.*
Hospes. *a Guest, Host.*
Irrito. *to provoke, nul.*
Jus. *Right,* and *I*

Lego, as. *to ſend*, and *leave by Will.*
Lego, is. *to read*, and *chuſe*, and *gather.*
Liber, bri. *a Book, Bacchus.*
Liber. *Free, Bark of a Tree.*
Liberi. *Children.*
Livor. *Envy*, and *black*, and *Blewneſs.*
Loco. *to place*, and *to let.*
Loculus. *a Purſe*, and *a Coffin.*
Malum. *an Apple*, and *the Maſt of a Ship.*
Malus. *Evil*, and *an Apple-tree.*
Mala. *the Cheek.*
Miſſilia. *Gifts*, and *Darts.*
Nepos. *a Spendthrift*, and *Nephew.*
Obeo. *to die*, and *perform an Office.*
Occido. *to kill.*
Occido. *to go down, as the Sun doth.*
Offendo. *to offend*, and *to find.*
Oppidum. *a Town.*
Oppido. *very much.*
Opus. *Work*, and *Need.*
Pango, xi. *to ſing.*
Pango, pepigi. *to make a Bargain, to faſten.*
Pendo. *to eſteem*, and *to weigh.*
Piaculum. *an Offence*, and *a Sacrifice.*
Plaga. *a Stroke*, and a *Coaſt.*
Populus, *Maſcul. the People.*
Populus, *Fem. a Poplar-tree.*
Præſto. *to perform*, and *it is better.*
Puto. *to think*, and *to prune.*
Refero. *to bring back*, and *to relate.*
Refert, *Imp. it concerneth.*
Regulus. *a petty King*, and *a Wren.*
Sapio. *to be wiſe, reliſh, ſeaſon*, and *ſavour.*
Scrupulus. *a Scruple*, and *a Stone.*
Secundus. *Second*, and *proſperous.*
Teſſera. *a Mark*, and *a Die.*
Teſtudo. *a Tortoiſe, a Snail*, and *a Lute.*
Valeo. *to be worth*, and *in Health.*
Unio. *a Pearl*, and *Unity.*
Acus, us. *a Needle.*
Acus, eris. *Chaff.*
Equus. *a Horſe.*
Æquus. *Juſt*, or *right.*
Alumnus. *a Nurſe-Child*, and *a Foſter-Father.*
Ara. *an Altar.*
Hara. *a Pig's Sty.*
As. *a Farthing*, and *the whole Poſſeſſion.*
Aſilus. *a great Fly.*
Aſylum. *a Place of Refuge.*

Caſſis,

Caſſis, is. *a Hunter's Net.*
Caſſis, idis. *an Helmet.*
Caula. *a Sheep-fold.*
Caulis. *a Stalk.*
Cetus. *a Whale.*
Cœtus. *an Aſſembly.*
Cochlea. *the Shell of a Snail,* and *Stairs.*
Colum. *a Cullender.*
Colus. *a Diſtaff.*
Conſulo te. *I ask Counſel of thee.*
Conſulo tibi. *I give thee Counſel.*
Conſumo. *to conſume.*
Conſummo. *to make up a Buſineſs, to finiſh.*
Conventus. *an Aſſembly.*
Conventiculus. *a Riot.*
Cuculus. *a Cuckow.*
Cucullus. *a Cuckold.*
Decedo. *to die.*
Diſcedo. *to depart from Place.*
Faſcis. *a Bundle,* and *Honour.*
Fiſtula. *a Pipe,* and *a* Fiſtula *in the Fundament.*
Flamen. *a Blaſt,* and *a Prieſt.*
Fœdus. *dirty,* and *an Agreement.*
Forceps. *a Pair of Pinchers.*
Forfex. *a Pair of Shears.*
Forpex. *a Pair of Sizzers.*
Frons, dis. *a Leaf.*
Frons, tis. *a Forehead.*
Fundus. *Ground, Bottom.*
Funda. *a Sling.*
Gallus. *a Cock, a Frenchman,* and *the Prieſt of* Bacchus.
Glans. *an Acorn,* and *a Bullet.*
Glis, ris. *a Dormouſe.*
Glis, itis. *Clay.*
Glis, iſſis. *a Thiſtle,* or *Piony-root.*
Jacto. *to caſt,* and *to boaſt.*
Lar. *a Houſhold-god,* and *a Houſe.*
Lego aurum. *I ſteal Gold.*
Legere flores. *to gather Flowers.*
Legere mare. *to ſail.*
Legere libros. *to chuſe Books, or read.*
Lens, dis. *a Nit.*
Lens, tis. *a Lentil, a Sort of Pulſe.*
Lepores. *Hares,* and *Witticiſms.*
Nervus. *a Pair of Stocks,* and *a Sinew.*
Oblitus. *forgotten,* and *bedawbed.*
Opis. *Help.*
Opes. *Riches.*
Ora. *a Coaſt,* and *the Edge of a Garment.*
Os, oris. *a Mouth.*
Os, oſſis. *a Bone.*
Palma. *the Name of a Tree,* and *Victory.*
Palpo. *to Handle,* and *Flatter.*

Pa-

Parens. *Obeying*, and *a Father*, or *Mother*.
Sal. *Salt*, and *Wit*.
Tela. *a Web of Cloth*.
Telum. *a Dart*.
Vas, dis. *a Surety*.
Vas, vasis. *a Vessel*.

A Catalogue of above two thousand Words the same in English and Latin, except their Terminations.

AB.

ABhorrere, *to abhor*.
abjectus, *abject*.
abolere, *to abolish*.
Abolitio, *Abolishment*.
abominabilis, *abominable*.
Abominatio, *Abomination*.
Abundantia, *abundance*.
abundans, *abundant*.
abundare, *to abound*.
Abbreviatio, *Abbreviation*.
Absentia, *Absence*.
absens, *absent*.
absolutus, *absolute*.
Absolutio, *Absolution*.
Abstinentia, *Abstinence*.
absurdus, *absurd*.
Abusus, *Abuse*.
Abyssus, *an Abyss*.

AC.

Academia, *Academy*.
Accentus, *Accent*.
acceptus, *acceptable*.
acceptare, *to accept*.
Acceptio, *Acception*.
Acceptatio, *Acceptation*.
Acceleratio, *Acceleration*.
Accessus, *Access*.
Accidens, *Accident*.
accidentalis, *accidental*.
Accomodatio, *Accommodation*.
Accusatio, *Accusation*.
accusare, *to accuse*.
Accusator, *Accuser*.
acquirere, *to acquire*.
Actus, *Act*.
Actor, *Actor*.
Actio, *Action*.

AD.

Additio, *Addition.*
admittere, *to admit.*
Administrator, *Administrator.*
Administratio, *Administration.*
admirabilis, *admirable.*
Admiratio, *Admiration.*
admirari, *to admire.*
Admonitio, *Admonition.*
adoptare, *to adopt.*
adoptivus, *adoptive.*
Adoptio, *Adoption.*
adorabilis, *adorable.*
Adoratio, *Adoration.*
adorare, *to adore.*
Adversarius, *Adversary.*
adversus, *adverse.*
Adulterium, *Adultery.*
adulterare, *to adulterate.*
Advocatus, *Advocate.*

AF.

Affabilitas, *Affability.*
affabilis, *affable.*
affectus, *affected.*
Affectatio, *Affectation.*
affectare, *to affect.*
Affectator, *Affector.*
Affectio, *Affection.*
Affinitas, *Affinity.*
affirmare, *to affirm.*
Affirmatio, *Affirmation.*
Afflictio, *Affliction.*
Affluentia, *Affluence.*

AG.

Agens, *Agent.*
Agilitas, *Agility.*
Agitatio, *Agitation.*
Agonia, *Agony.*

AI.

Aer, *Air.*

AL.

Alabastrum, *Alabaster.*
Alcoranum, *Alcoran.*
Allusio, *Allusion.*
Alienatio, *Alienation.*
Alienus, *Alien.*
alienatus, *alienated.*
Alphabetum, *Alphabet.*
Alteratio, *Alteration.*
alterare, *to alter.*
Alumen, *Allom.*

AM.

Ambiguitas, *Ambiguity.*
ambitiosus, *ambitious.*
Ambitio, *Ambition.*
Amen, *Amen.*
amabilis, *amiable.*
amplus, *ample.*
Amplificatio, *Amplification.*
amplificare, *to amplify.*

AN.

Anabaptista, *Anabaptist.*
Anatomia, *Anatomy.*
Anagramma, *Anagram.*
Anatomista, *Anatomist.*
Anchora, *Anchor.*
Angelus, *Angel.*
Angelicus, *Angelical.*
Angulus, *Angle.*
Angustia, *Anguish.*
Animal, *Animal.*
Annales, *Annals.*
annuus, *annual.*
Antichristus, *Antichrist.*

An-

Anticipatio, *Anticipation.*
anticipare. *to anticipate.*
Antidotum, *Antidote.*
Antipathia, *Antipathy.*
Antipodes, *Antipodes.*
Antiquitas, *Antiquity.*

AP.

Apocalypsis, *Apocalypse.*
Apocrypha, *Apocrypha.*
Apologia, *Apology.*
Apoplexia, *Apoplexy.*
Apostata, *Apostate.*
Apostema, *Apostume.*
Apothecarius, *Apothecary.*
apparere, *to appear.*
apparenter, *apparently.*
apparens, *apparent.*
Apparitio, *Apparition.*
Appellatio, *Appellation.*
Appetitus, *Appetite.*
Applicatio, *Application.*
applicare, *to apply.*
apprehendere, *to apprehend.*
Apprehensio, *Apprehension.*
Approbatio, *Approbation.*
approbare, *to approve.*

AR.

Arabs, *Arabian.*
Arabicus, *Arabick.*
Arbiter, *Arbiter.*
Arcadia, *Arcadia.*
Arca, *Ark.*
Architectus, *Architect.*
Architectura, *Architecture.*
ardenter, *ardently.*
ardens, *ardent.*
arguere, *to argue.*
Argumentum, *Argument.*
Arithmeticus, *Arithmetician.*
Arithmetica, *Arithmetick.*
armare, *to arm.*
Arma, *Arms.*
Armatura, *Armour.*
aromaticus, *aromatick.*
Arrogantia, *Arrogance.*
arrogans, *arrogant.*
arroganter, *arrogantly.*
Ars, *Art.*
Artificium, *Artifice.*
artificiosus, *artificial.*
Articulus, *Article.*

AS.

Aspectus, *Aspect.*
Asperſio, *Aſperſion.*
Aspiratio, *Aſpiration.*
Assignatio, *Aſſignation.*
assignare, *to aſſign.*
associabilis, *aſſociable.*
Associatio, *Aſſociation.*
associare, *to aſſociate.*
astringens, *aſtringent.*
Astrologia, *Aſtrology.*
Astrologus, *Aſtrologer.*
Astronomia, *Aſtronomy.*
Astronomus, *Aſtronomer.*

AT.

Atomus, *Atom.*
Atomista, *an Atomiſt.*
Atheus, *Atheiſt.*
attentus, *attentive.*
Attentio, *Attention.*
attestare, *to atteſt.*
Attestatio, *Atteſtation.*
attractivus, *attractive.*
Attractio, *Attraction.*

AVA.

Avaritia, *Avarice.*
avarus, *avaritious.*
audax, *audacious.*
Audacia, *Audacity.*
Auditor, *Auditor.*
Auditorium, *Auditory.*
Aversio, *Aversion.*
Augmentatio, *Augmentation.*
Aurora, *Aurora.*
austerus, *austere.*
Austeritas, *Austerity.*
Author, *Author.*
Authoritas, *Authority.*
authenticus, *authentick.*

BA.

Babylonicus, *Babylonish.*
baptizare, *to baptize.*
Baptista, *Baptist.*
Barbaria, *Barbary.*
Baro, *Baron.*
Basis, *Base.*
Basiliscus, *Basilisk.*

BE.

Beatitudo, *Beatitude.*
Bedellus, *Beadle.*
Benedictio, *Benediction.*
Beneficium, *Benefice.*
benignus, *benign.*
Bestia, *Beast.*
Bestialitas, *Bestiality.*

BI.

Biblia, *Bible.*
Bibliotheca, *Bibliothec.*
Bibliothecarius, *Bibliothecary.*

BL.

Blasphemia, *Blasphemy.*
blasphemare, *to blaspheme.*

BO.

Bolonia, *Bulloigne.*

BR.

Brazilia, *Brazil.*
brevis, *brief.*
Brevitas, *Brevity.*
Brutum, *Brute.*

BU.

Buglossum, *Bugloss.*

CA.

Calamitas, *Calamity.*
Calculatio, *Calculation.*
Calix, *Calice.*
Chamæmelum, *Camomil.*
Canonicus, *Canon.*
canonicus, *canonical.*
canonizare, *to canonize.*
capax, *capable.*
Capacitas, *Capacity.*
capitalis, *capital.*
captivus, *Captive.*
Character, *Character.*
Catalogus, *Catalogue.*
Cataplasma, *Cataplasm.*
Catastrophe, *Catastrophe.*
Catechismus, *Catechism.*
catholicus, *catholick.*
Cavitas, *Cavity.*
Causa, *Cause.*

CE.

Cedrus, *Cedar.*
celebrare, *to celebrate.*
Celebratio, *Celebration.*
Celeritas, *Celerity.*
cœlestis, *celestial.*
Centrum, *Center.*
Circulus, *Circle.*

Cir-

Circulatio, *Circulation.*
Ceremonia, *Ceremony.*
certus, *certain.*
certificare, *to certify.*
Censura, *Censure.*
cessare, *to cease.*
Cessatio, *Cessation.*

CH.

Cancellarius, *Chancellor.*
Cancellaria, *Chancery.*
Candela, *Candle.*
Chaos, *Chaos.*
Capo, *Capon.*
Charitas, *Charity.*
castus, *chaste.*
caste, *chastly.*
Castitas, *Chastity.*
chymicus, *chymical.*
Chymista, *Chymist.*
Chirurgus, *Chirurgeon.*
Schisma, *Schism.*
Schismaticus, *schismatick.*
Cholera, *Choler.*
cholericus, *cholerick.*
Christianus, *Christian.*
Christus, *Christ.*
Christianismus, *Christianism.*
Chronica, *Chronicle.*
Chronologia, *Chronolgy.*

CI.

Cicatrix, *Cicatrice.*
Cymbalum, *Cymbal.*
Cementum, *Cement.*
cementare, *to cement.*
Circumcisio, *Circumcision.*
Circumferentia, *Circumference.*
circumspectus, *circumspect.*
Circumspectio, *Circumspection.*
Circumstantia, *Circumstance.*
circuitus, *circuit.*
Circulatio, *Circulation.*
civilis, *civil.*
Civilitas, *Civility.*
clarus, *clear.*
Clamor, *Clamour.*
clarificare, *to clarify:*
Classis, *Class.*
Clementia, *Clemency.*
Cliens, *Client.*
Clima, *Climate.*
Clyster, *Clyster.*

CO.

Cognitio, *Cognisance.*
Collare, *Collar.*
Colica, *Cholick.*
Collectio, *Collection.*
Collector, *Collector.*
Collegium, *Colledge.*
Comœdia, *Comedy.*
Comœdus, *Comedian.*
Cometa, *Comet.*
Commemoratio, *Commemoration.*
commemorabilis, *commemorable.*
combustibilis, *combustible.*
Combustio, *Combustion.*
commentari, *to comment.*
Commercium, *Commerce.*
Commissio, *Commission.*
Commissionarius, *Commissioner.*

comicus, *comical.*
Commiseratio, *Commiseration.*
commodus, *commodious.*
Commoditas, *Commodity.*
Commotio, *Commotion.*
Commutatio, *Commutation.*
communis, *common.*
Communitas, *Community.*
Communio, *Communion.*
communicare, *to communicate.*
Communicatio, *Communication.*
communicabilis, *communicable.*
comparare, *to compare.*
Comparatio, *Comparison.*
comparabilis, *comparable.*
comparativus, *comparative.*
Compassio, *Compassion.*
competens, *competent.*
Competitor, *Competitor.*
completus, *compleat.*
Complexio, *Complexion.*
cómponere, *to compose.*
Compositio, *Composition.*
Compositor, *Compositor.*
Computatio, *Computation.*
Concavitas, *Concavity.*
considerare, *to consider.*
Consideratio, *Consideration.*
considerabilis, *considerable.*
Conceptio, *Conception.*
concernere, *to concern.*
Concilium, *Council.*
consulere, *to counsel.*
Consistorium, *Consistory.*
concludere, *to conclude.*
Conclusio, *Conclusion.*
Concoctio, *Concoction.*
Concordia, *Concord.*
Concursus, *Concourse.*
Concubina, *Concubine.*
Concupiscentia, *Concupiscence*
Concurrentia, *Concurrence.*
Concussio, *Concussion*
condemnare, *to condemn.*
Condemnatio, *Condemnation.*
Conditio, *Condition.*
conditionalis, *conditional.*
condolere, *to condole.*
Conductus, *Conduct.*
confœderatus, *confederate.*
Confœderatio, *Confederation.*
conferre, *to confer.*
confirmare, *to confirm.*
Confirmatio, *Confirmation.*
Confessio, *Confession.*
Confidentia, *Confidence.*
Confinia, *Confines.*
conflictus, *conflict.*
confundere, *to confound.*
conformis, *conform.*
Conformitas, *Conformity.*
Conformatio, *Conformation.*
Confusio, *Confusion.*
Confutatio, *Confutation.*
confutare, *to confute.*
congelatus, *congealed.*
Congelatio, *Congelation.*
Conglutinatio, *Conglutination.*

Gluten, *Glue.*
congratulari, *to congratulate.*
Congratulatio, *Congratulation.*
Congregatio, *Congregation.*
Conjectura, *Conjecture.*
Conjunctio, *Conjunction.*
conjunctus, *conjoin'd.*
Conjunctio, *Conjuncture.*
conjugalis, *conjugal.*
Conjuratio, *Conjuration.*
connivere, *to connive.*
Conniventia, *Connivance.*
Consecratio, *Consecration.*
consecrare, *to consecrate.*
Conscientia, *Conscience.*
conscientiosus, *consciencious.*
Consilium, *Counsel.*
consentiens, *consent.*
consequens, *consequent.*
Consequentia, *Consequence.*
Conserva, *Conserve.*
Conservator, *Conservator.*
Conservatio, *Conservation.*
considerare, *to consider.*
considerabilis, *considerable.*
Consideratio, *Consideration.*
consistere, *to consist.*
Consistorium, *Consistory.*
Consolatio, *Consolation.*
Consolator, *Consolator.*
consolabilis, *consolable.*
conspirare, *to conspire.*
Conspiratio, *Conspiration.*
constans, *constant.*
Constantia, *Constancy.*
Constitutio, *Constitution.*
Constructio, *Construction.*
consultare, *to consult.*
Consultatio, *Consultation.*
consumere, *to consume.*
Consumptio, *Consumption.*
Contagio, *Contagion.*
contemplari, *to contemplate.*
Contemplatio, *Contemplation.*
contemptibilis, *contemptible.*
contendere, *to contend.*
Contentio, *Contention.*
contentiosus, *contentious.*
contentus, *content.*
contestari, *to contest.*
Contestatio, *Contestation.*
continuare, *to continue.*
Continuatio, *Continuation.*
Contradictio, *Contradiction.*
contrarius, *contrary.*
Contrarietas, *Contrariety.*
contribuere, *to contribute.*
Contributio, *Contribution.*
Controversiæ, *Controversies.*
Convictio, *Conviction.*
Conventiculum, *Conventicle.*
Conversatio, *Conversation.*
conversari, *to converse.*
convertere, *to convert.*
Conversio, *Conversion.*
Convocatio, *Convocation.*
Co-operatio, *Co-operation.*
copiosus, *copious.*

Co-

Coralium, *Coral.*
Chorda, *Cord.*
corpulentus, *corpulent.*
Corpulentia, *Corpulence.*
correctus, *correct.*
Corrector, *Corrector.*
Correctio, *Correction.*
corroborare, *to corroborate.*
Corruptio, *Corruption.*
corruptibilis, *corruptible.*
Cosmographia, *Cosmography.*
Cursor, *Courser.*
Cursus, *Course.*

CR.

Creator, *Creator.*
Creatio, *Creation.*
Creatura, *Creature.*
Cremor, *Cream.*
credulus, *credulous.*
Credulitas, *Credulity.*
Creditor, *Creditor.*
Crimen, *Crime.*
criminalis, *criminal.*
Criticus, *Critick.*
Crocodilus, *Crocodile.*
Crystallum, *Crystal.*

CU.

Cubitus, *Cubit.*
Cupido, *Cupid.*
Cupiditas, *Cupidity.*
curiosus, *curious.*
Curiositas, *Curiosity.*

DA.

damnabilis, *damnable.*
Damnatio, *Damnation.*
damnare, *to damn.*
Delphinus, *Dolphin.*

DE.

Debilitas, *Debility.*
Debitum, *Debt.*
Debitor, *Debtor.*
December, *December.*
decens, *decent.*
Decentia, *Decency.*
discernere, *to discern.*
Decretum, *Decree.*
decidere, *to decide.*
Decisio, *Decision.*
Declamatio, *Declamation.*
declarare, *to declare.*
Declaratio, *Declaration.*
declinare, *to decline.*
Declinatio, *Declination.*
Decoctio, *Decoction.*
decrepitus, *decrepid.*
Dedicatio, *Dedication.*
dedicare, *to dedicate.*
defendere, *to defend.*
Defensio, *Defence.*
Defensor, *Defender.*
defensibilis, *defensible.*
defensivus, *defensive.*
definire, *to define.*
Definitio, *Definition.*
definitivus, *definitive.*
deflorare, *to deflour.*
Defloratio, *Deflouration.*
Degradatio, *Degradation.*
Dejectio, *Dejection.*
dejicere, *to deject.*
deificare, *to deify.*
Deitas, *Deity.*
Dilatio, *Delay.*
Deliberatio, *Deliberation.*
deliberare, *to deliberate.*

de-

delicatus, *delicate.*
delinquens, *delinquent.*
Demonstratio, *Demonstration.*
Dæmon, *Dæmon.*
Denominatio, *Denomination.*
Denunciatio, *Denunciation.*
Dependentia, *Dependance.*
dependere, *to depend.*
deplorare, *to deplore.*
deplorandus, *deplorable.*
Deploratio, *Deploration.*
deponere, *to depose.*
Depositio, *Deposition.*
Depravatio, *Depravation.*
depravatus, *depraved.*
Deprecatio, *Deprecation.*
Deputatio, *Deputation.*
Deputatus, *Deputy.*
Derisio, *Derision.*
Derivatio, *Derivation.*
derivare, *to derive.*
Derogatio, *Derogation.*
discordans, *discordant.*
descensus, *descent.*
Descriptio, *Description.*
Desertum, *Desart.*
deserere, *to desert.*
Desertio, *Desertion.*
designare, *to design.*
Designatio, *Designation.*
disjunctus, *disjoin'd.*
desistere, *to desist.*
Dismissio, *Dismission.*
Desolatio, *Desolation.*
Destinatio, *Destination.*
destitutus, *destitute.*
Destructio, *Destruction.*
destruere, *to destroy.*
Determinatio, *Determination.*
determinare, *to determine.*
detestandus, *detestable.*
Detestatio, *Detestation.*
detestari, *to detest.*
detractare, *to detract.*
Detractator, *Detractor.*
Detractatio, *Detraction.*
divinare, *to divine.*
devorare, *to devour.*
devotus, *devote.*
Dexteritas, *Dexterity.*

DI.

Diabolicus, *Diabolical.*
dialectus, *dialect.*
Dialogus, *Dialogue.*
Diameter, *Diameter.*
Diffamatio, *Diffamation.*
Differentia, *Difference.*
Difficultas, *Difficulty.*
deformis, *deformed.*
Deformitas, *Deformity.*
Diffusio, *Diffusion.*
Digestio, *Digestion.*
Dignitas, *Dignity.*
Digressio, *Digression.*
Dilatatio, *Dilatation.*
Diligentia, *Diligence.*
Dimensio, *Dimension.*
Diminutio, *Diminution.*
diminuere, *to diminish.*
Diœcesis, *Diocess.*
directus, *direct.*
directe, *directly.*
Director, *Director.*

Directio, *Direction.*
Directrix, *Directrice.*
Disceptatio, *Disceptation.*
Discipulus, *Disciple.*
Disciplina, *Discipline.*
Discontinuatio, *Discontinuation.*
Discordia, *Discord.*
discordans, *discordant.*
Disparitas, *Disparity.*
Dispensatio, *Dispensation:*
Dispositio, *Disposition.*
Disproportio, *Disproportion.*
disputabilis, *disputable.*
Disputatio, *Dispute.*
dissimulare, *to dissemble.*
Dissimulatio, *Dissimulation.*
Dissipatio, *Dissipation.*
Dissolutio, *Dissolution.*
dissuadere, *to dissuade.*
distans, *distant.*
Distantia, *Distance.*
Distillatio, *Distillation.*
Distillator, *Distiller.*
distillare, *to distil.*
distinctus, *distinct.*
Distinctio, *Distinction.*
Distractio, *Distraction.*
distractus, *distracted.*
Distributio, *Distribution.*
Distributor, *Distributer.*
diversus, *diverse.*
Diversitas, *Diversity.*
divinus, *divine.*
Divinatio, *Divination.*
Divinitas, *Divinity.*
divinare, *to divine.*
Divisio, *Division.*
Divortium, *Divorce.*
divulgare, *to divulge.*

DO.

docilis, *docile.*
Docilitas, *Docility.*
Doctrina, *Doctrine.*
Doctor, *Doctor.*
Documentum, *Document.*
Dogmatista, *Dogmatist.*
Dominium, *Dominion.*
domesticus, *domestick.*
Dominatio, *Domination.*
dominare, *to domineer.*
Donatio, *Donation.*
duplus, *double.*
dubitare, *to doubt.*
Dolor, *Dolour.*
Drachma, *Dram.*
Draco, *Dragon.*
Dux, *Duke.*
Duellum, *Duel.*
durabilis, *durable.*
durare, *to dure.*

EC.

Ecclesiasticus, *Ecclesiastick.*
Eclipsis, *Eclipse.*

ED.

Edictum, *Edict.*
Edificatio, *Edification.*
Edificium, *Edifice.*
Educatio, *Education.*

EF.

Effectus, *Effect.*
effeminare, *to effeminate.*
Efficacia, *Efficacy.*
efficax, *efficacious.*
Effigies, *Effigy.*

Effu-

Effusio, *Effusion.*

EL.

Electoralis, *Electoral.*
Elector, *Elector.*
Electrix, *Electress.*
Electio, *Election.*
elegans, *elegant.*
Elegantia, *Elegance.*
eleganter, *elegantly.*
Elegia, *Elegy.*
Elementum, *Element.*
elementaris, *elementary.*
Elephas, *Elephant.*
Elevatio, *Elevation.*
eloquens, *eloquent.*
Eloquentia, *Eloquence.*
Elogium, *Elogy.*

EM.

Emblema, *Emblem.*
eminens, *eminent.*
Eminentia, *Eminency.*
Emotio, *Emotion.*
Imperator, *Emperor.*
Imperium, *Empire.*
emphaticus, *emphatical.*
Æmulatio, *Emulation.*

EN.

Enormitas, *Enormity.*
Invidia, *Envy.*

EP.

Epicureus, *Epicurean.*
Epigramma, *Epigram.*
Epilogus, *Epilogue.*
episcopalis, *episcopal.*
Epitaphium, *Epitaph.*
Epitome, *Epitomy.*

EQ.

Equinoctium, *Equinox.*
equinoctialis, *equinoctial.*
Æquitas, *Equity.*
equivalens, *equivalent.*
Equivocatio, *Equivocation.*

ER.

Erectio, *Erection.*
Error, *Error.*

ES.

Essentia, *Essence.*
essentialis, *essential.*
Estimatio, *Esteem.*
estimabilis, *estimable.*
Estimatio, *Estimation.*
æternus, *eternal.*
Eternitas, *Eternity.*
Etymologia, *Etymology.*

EV.

Evacuatio, *Evacuation.*
evacuare, *to evacuate.*
evangelicus, *evangelical.*
Evangelista, *Evangelist.*
Evaporatio, *Evaporation.*
evaporare, *to evaporate.*
Evasio, *Evasion.*
Evictio, *Eviction.*
evidens, *evident.*
Evidentia, *Evidence.*
Europa, *Europe.*

EX.

Exactus, *Exact.*
Exactor, *Exactor.*
Exactio, *Exaction.*
exaltatus, *exalted.*
Exaltatio, *Exaltation.*
Examen, *Examen.*
Examinatio, *Examination.*
exasperare, *to exasperate.*
excellens, *excellent.*

Ex-

Excellentia, *Excellency.*
exceptus, *except.*
Exceptio, *Exception.*
Exclamatio, *Exclamation.*
Exclusio, *Exclusion.*
excommunicatus, *excommunicated.*
Excommunicatio, *Excommunication.*
Excrementum, *Excrement*
excusabilis, *excusable.*
Excusatio, *Excuse.*
Executor, *Executor.*
Executió, *Execution.*
Exemplum, *Example.*
Exemptio, *Exemption.*
Exercitium, *Exercise.*
Exhibitio, *Exhibition.*
Exhortatio, *Exhortation.*
exhortari, *to exhort.*
Exilium, *Exile.*
expediens, *expedient.*
Expeditio, *Expedition.*
Experientia, *Experience.*
Experimentum, *Experiment.*
Expiatio, *Expiation.*
Expiator, *Expiator.*
Expositio, *Exposition.*
expressus, *expressed.*
Expressio, *Expression.*
Expulsio, *Expulsion.*
Extensio, *Extension.*
Extenuatio, *Extenuation.*
exterior, *exteriour.*
Exterminatio, *Extermination.*
Extortio, *Extortion.*
Extractio, *Extraction.*
extraordinarius, *extraordinary.*
extravagans, *extravagant.*
extravaganter, *extravagantly.*
Extravagantia, *Extragancy.*
extremus, *extream.*
Extremitas, *Extremity.*
Exultatio, *Exultation.*

FA.

Fabula, *Fable.*
Fabrica, *Fabrick.*
fabulosus, *fabulous.*
Facies, *Face.*
Facilitas, *Facility.*
Factio, *Faction.*
factiosus, *factious.*
Facultas, *Faculty.*
Factum, *Fact.*
fallere, *to fail.*
Fallacia, *Fallacy.*
Falsificatio, *Falsification.*
Fama, *Fame.*
famosus, *famous.*
Familiaritas, *Familiarity.*
familiaris, *familiar.*
familiariter, *familiarly.*
Familia, *Family.*
Fames, *Famine.*
fanaticus, *fanatic.*
Favor, *Favour.*
favorabilis, *favourable.*
falsus, *false.*

FE.

Felicitas, *Felicity.*
Fœmina, *Female.*
fertilis, *fertile.*

Fer-

Fertilitas, *Fertility.*
fervens, *fervent.*
ferventer, *fervently.*
Festum, *Feast.*

FI.

Fictio, *Fiction.*
Fidelitas, *Fidelity.*
Ficus, *Fig.*
Figura, *Figure.*
figurativus, *figurative.*
finalis, *final.*
Fistula, *Fistula.*
fixus, *fixed.*

FL.

Flamma, *Flame.*
flegmaticus, *flegmatick.*
flexibilis, *flexible.*

FO.

Fundator, *Founder.*
Fundatio, *Foundation.*
Fons, *Fountain.*
Forma, *Form.*
Fornicatio, *Fornication.*
Fornicator, *Fornicator.*
Fortuna, *Fortune.*

FR.

Fractio, *Fraction.*
Fractura, *Fracture.*
Fragilitas, *Fragility.*
fragilis, *frail.*
Fraternitas, *Fraternity.*
Fraus, *Fraud.*
fraudulentus, *fraudulent.*
Phrenitis, *Phrenzy.*
Phreneticus, *frantick.*
frequens, *frequent.*
frequenter, *frequently.*
Frictum, *Fricacy.*
Frons, *Front.*
Frugalitas, *Frugality.*
frugalis, *frugal.*
Fructus, *Fruit.*
Fruitio, *Fruition.*
frustratus, *frustrate.*

FU.

Furor, *Fury.*
furiosus, *furious.*
fugitivus, *fugitive.*
futurus, *future.*

GE.

Genealogia, *Genealogy.*
generosus, *generous.*
Generalitas, *Generality.*
Generatio, *Generation.*
Generositas, *Generosity.*
Genitivus, *Genitive.*
Genitalia, *Genitals.*
Gentes, *Gentils.*
Geographia, *Geography.*
Geometria, *Geometry.*

GL.

Gloria, *Glory.*
gloriari, *to glory.*
glorificare, *to glorify.*
Glorificatio, *Glorification.*
gloriosus, *glorious.*

GO.

Gubernator, *Governour.*

GR.

Gradatio, *Gradation.*
Granum, *Grain.*
Gratitudo, *Gratitude.*

HA.

Habitator, *Habitant.*
Habitatio, *Habitation.*
habitabilis, *habitable.*

Habitus, *Habitude.*
Harmonia, *Harmony.*

HE.

Hæres, *Heir.*
Hemisphærium, *Hemisphere.*
Herba, *Herb.*
Herbarius, *Herbalist.*
Hæresis, *Heresy.*
Hæreticus, *Heretick.*
Hæreditas, *Heritage.*
Hermaphroditus, *Hermaphrodite.*
Heroicus, *Heroick.*
Heros, *Heroe.*

HI.

Historia, *History.*
Historicus. *Historian.*

HO.

Homicida, *Homicide.*
Homagium, *Homage.*
honestus, *honest.*
Honestas, *Honesty.*
Honor, *Honour.*
honorandus, *honourable.*
Horizon, *Horizon.*
Horror, *Horrour.*
Horridus, *Horrid.*
horribilis, *horrible.*
Hospitalitas, *Hospitality.*
Hospes, *Host.*
Hospita, *Hostess.*
Hostilitas, *Hostility.*

HU.

Humanus, *Humane.*
Humanitas, *Humanity.*
humilis, *humble.*
Humilitas, *Humility.*
Humiditas, *Humidity.*
humidus, *humid.*

HY.

Hypocrisis, *Hypocrisy.*
Hypocrita, *Hypocrite.*
Hyssopus, *Hyssop.*

JA.

Jaspis, *Jasper.*

ID.

Idea, *Idea.*
Idioma, *Idiom.*
Idiota, *Idiot.*
Idololatra, *Idolater.*
Idololatria, *Idolatry.*
Idolum, *Idol.*

JE.

JesusChristus, *JesusChrist.*

IG.

Ignominia, *Ignominy.*
ignominiosus, *ignominious.*
Ignorantia, *Ignorance.*
ignorans, *ignorant.*
ignoranter, *ignorantly.*

IL.

Illegitimus, *Illegitimate.*
Illuminatio, *Illumination.*
illuminare, *to illuminate.*
Illusio, *Illusion.*
Illustratio, *Illustration.*
illustris, *illustrious.*

IM.

Imago, *Image.*
imaginabilis, *imaginable.*
imaginarius, *imaginary.*
Imaginatio, *Imagination.*
imaginari, *to imagine.*
Imbecillitas, *Imbecility.*
imitabilis, *imitable.*

Imi-

Imitatio, *Imitation.*
Imitator, *Imitator.*
imitari, *to imitate.*
immaculatus, *immaculate.*
immensus, *immense.*
Immensitas, *Immensity.*
immobilis, *immoveable.*
Immobilitas, *Immobility.*
Immoderatio, *Immoderation.*
immoderate, *immoderately.*
immodestus, *immodest.*
Immodestia, *Immodesty.*
immortalis, *immortal.*
Immortalitas, *Immortality.*
Immunitas, *Immunity.*
imperfectus, *imperfect.*
impossibilis, *impossible.*
Impossibilitas, *Impossibility.*
impatiens, *impatient.*
impenetrabilis, *impenetrable.*
impœnitens, *impenitent.*
Impœnitentia, *Impenitency.*
Imperfectio, *Imperfection.*
imperialis, *imperial.*
impertinens, *impertinent.*
Impietas, *Impiety.*
impie, *impiously.*
implacabilis, *implacable.*
implorare, *to implore.*
importunus, *importunate.*
Importunitas, *Importunity.*
imponere, *to impose.*
Impositio, *Imposition.*
impossibilis, *impossible.*
Impossibilitas, *Impossibility.*
Impostor, *Impostor.*
impotens, *impotent.*
Imprecatio, *Imprecation.*
Impressio, *Impression.*
improbabilis, *improbable.*
improprius, *improper.*
Imprudentia, *Imprudence.*
imprudens, *imprudent.*
imprudenter, *imprudently.*
impudens, *impudent.*
impudenter, *impudently.*
Impudentia, *Impudence.*
Impulsio, *Impulsion.*
impurus, *impure.*
Impuritas, *Impurity.*
Imputatio, *Imputation.*
imputatus, *imputed.*

IN.

inaccessibilis, *inaccessible.*
incapax, *incapable.*
Incapacitas, *Incapacity.*
Incarnatio, *Incarnation.*
incertus, *uncertain.*
Incestus, *Incest.*
incestuosus, *incestuous.*
Incisio, *Incision.*
incitare, *to incite.*
inclusus, *inclose.*
incombustibilis, *incombustible.*
incommodus, *incommodious.*
Incommoditas, *Incommodity.*
incomparabilis, *incomparable.*
incomprehensibilis, *incomprehensible.*
inconsideratus, *inconsiderate.*

Inconsideratio, *Inconsideration.*
inconstans, *inconstant.*
inconstanter, *inconstantly.*
Incontinentia, *Incontinency.*
incorporare, *to incorporate.*
incorruptibilis, *incorruptible.*
Incorruptio, *Incorruption.*
Incredulitas, *Incredulity.*
Indemnitas, *Indemnity.*
Indiæ, *the Indies.*
indecens, *indecent.*
indecisus, *undecided.*
independens, *independant.*
independenter, *independantly.*
Independentia, *Independance.*
Indus, *Indian.*
indifferens, *indifferent.*
indifferenter, *indifferently.*
Indignatio, *Indignation.*
indirectus, *indirect.*
indirecte, *indirectly.*
Inductio, *Induction.*
Indulgentia, *Indulgence.*
indulgens, *indulgent.*
indulgenter, *indulgently.*
Industria, *Industry.*
Inequalitas, *Inequality.*
inestimabilis, *inestimable.*
inevitabilis, *inevitable.*
inexcusabilis, *inexcusable.*
inexpertus, *inexpert.*
inexplicabilis, *inexplicable.*
Infamia, *Infamy.*
Infans, *Infant.*
infectus, *infected.*
Infectio, *Infection.*
inferior, *inferiour.*
infernalis, *infernal.*
Infidelis, *Infidel.*
Infidelitas, *Infidelity.*
Infinitas, *Infinity.*
infirmus, *infirm.*
Infirmitas, *Infirmity.*
Inflammatio, *Inflammation.*
Influentia, *Influence.*
Informatio, *Information.*
infortunatus, *unfortunate.*
infusus, *infused.*
Infusio, *Infusion.*
ingeniosus, *ingenious.*
ingratus, *ingrate.*
Ingredientia, *Ingredient.*
Inhabilitas, *Inhability.*
inhabitabilis, *inhabitable.*
inhumanus, *inhumane.*
Inhumanitas, *Inhumanity.*
Injunctio, *Injunction.*
Iniquitas, *Iniquity.*
Injuria, *Injury.*
injustus, *unjust.*
Injustitia, *Injustice.*
innavigabilis, *unnavigable.*
innocens, *innocent.*
Innocentia, *Innocence.*
innumerus, *innumerable.*
Innovatio, *Innovation.*
Inundatio, *Inundation.*
Inquisitio, *Inquisition.*
Inquisitor, *Inquisitor.*
insatiabilis, *insatiable.*
Inscriptio, *Inscription.*
Insectæ, *Insects.*

bilis, *inseparable.*
io, *Insinuation.*
e, *to insinuate.*
, *to insist.*
ilis, *unsociable.*
, *insolent.*
tia, *Insolence.*
or, *Inspector.*
io, *Inspection.*
io, *Inspiration.*
itas, *Instability.*
a, *Instance.*
io, *Instigation.*
or, *Instigator.*
e, *to instill.*
io, *Instillation.*
or, *Instiller.*
us, *instinct.*
us, *instituted.*
io, *Institution.*
tio, *Instruction.*
us, *instructed.*
mentum, *Instrument.*
entalis, *instrumental.*
ientia, *Insufficiency.*
tas, *Integrity.*
tus, *Intellect.*
tualis, *intellectual.*
entia, *Intelligence.*
ibilis, *intelligible.*
erantia, *Intempe-*
r.
dere, *to interceed.*
ptio, *Interception.*
ssor, *Intercessor.*
ssio, *Intercession.*
ctio, *Interjection.*
r, *interiour.*

Intermissio, *Intermission.*
Interpretatio, *Interpretation.*
Interpres, *Interpreter.*
interpretari, *to interprete.*
interrogari, *to interrogate.*
Interrogatio, *Interrogation.*
Interruptio, *Interruption.*
interrumpere, *to interrupt.*
Intervallum, *Interval.*
Intimatio, *Intimation.*
intolerabilis, *intolerable.*
intricare, *to intricate.*
Introductor, *Introductor.*
Introductio, *Introduction.*
Invasio, *Invasion.*
invectivus, *invective.*
Inventarium, *Inventary.*
inventus, *invented.*
Inventor, *Inventor.*
Inventio, *Invention.*
Inversio, *Inversion.*
inviolabilis, *inviolable.*
invisibilis, *invisible.*
invitatus, *invited.*
invitare, *to invite.*
Invitatio, *Invitation.*
invocare, *to invoke.*
Invocatio, *Invocation.*

IR.

irrationabilis, *irrationable.*
irrationalis, *irrational.*
irreconciliabilis, *irreconciliable.*
irrefragabilis, *irrefragable.*
irregularis, *irregular.*
irreparabilis, *irreparable.*
Irreverentia, *Irreverence.*

irreverendus, *irreverent.*
irrevocabilis, *irrevocable.*
Irruptio, *Irruption.*

JU.

Jubilæum, *Jubilee.*
Judaismus, *Judaism.*
Judea, *Judea.*
Judex, *Judge.*
Judicium, *Judgment.*
Julepus, *Julep.*
Jurisdictio, *Jurisdiction.*
Jurati, *Jury.*
justè, *justly.*
justus, *just.*
Justitia, *Justice.*
justificare, *to justify.*
Justificatio, *Justification.*

LA.

Labor, *Labour.*
laboriosus, *laborious.*
Laicus, *Laick.*
Lacus, *Lake.*
lamentabilis, *lamentable.*
Lamentatio, *Lamentation.*
Lampas, *Lamp.*
Lancea, *Lance.*
Lingua, *Language.*
languere, *to languish.*
languor, *languor.*
Latinum, *Latin.*
Latinista, *Latinist.*
Latitudo, *Latitude.*
laxans, *laxative.*

LE.

Lectio, *Lecture.*
Lector, *Lector.*
legalis, *legal.*
Legio, *Legion.*
legitimus, *legitimate.*
Leopardus, *Leopard.*
Lepra, *Leprosy.*
leprosus, *leprous.*
Lethargus, *Lethargy.*
Litera, *Letter.*

LI.

liberalis, *liberal.*
Liberalitas, *Liberality.*
Libertas, *Liberty.*
Libertinus, *Libertine.*
Licentia, *Licence.*
licentiosus, *licentious.*
Ligatura, *Ligature.*
Linea, *Line.*
Limonium, *Limon.*
Leo, *Lion.*
Liquor, *Liquor.*
liquidus, *liquid.*
legibilis, *legible.*
Litera, *Letter.*
literalis, *literal.*
Lithargyrium, *Litharge.*

LO.

localis, *local.*
Logica, *Logick.*
longus, *long.*
Longitudo, *Longitude.*
laudabilis, *laudable.*

LU.

Lucrum, *Lucre.*
lunaris, *lunar.*
Lunaticus, *Lunatick.*
Luxuria, *Luxury.*
luxuriosus, *luxurious.*

MA.

Magia, *Magick.*
Magicus, *Magician.*

Magiſtratus, *Magiſtrate.*
Magnanimitas, *Magnanimity.*
Magnificentia, *Magnificence.*
magnificare, *to magnify.*
magnificus, *magnifical.*
Magnitudo, *Magnitude.*
Majeſtas, *Majeſty.*
Major, *Major.*
Maledictio, *Malediction.*
Malitia, *Malice.*
malitioſus, *malicious.*
Malignitas, *Malignity.*
Manufactura, *Manufacture.*
Manifeſtatio, *Manifeſtation.*
manifeſtus, *manifeſt.*
Manſio, *Manſion.*
Manuſcriptum, *Manuſcript.*
Matrimonium, *Matrimony.*
Marchio, *Marqueſs.*
Mars, *Mars.*
martialis, *martial.*
Martyr, *Martyr.*
Maſculinus, *Maſculine.*
Maſſa, *Maſs.*
Magiſter, *Maſter.*
Maſtiche, *Maſtick.*
materialis, *material.*
mathematicus, *mathematical.*
Materia, *Matter.*
Matrix, *Matrix.*
matrimonialis, *matrimonial.*
maturus, *mature.*
Maturitas, *Maturity.*
Maturatio, *Maturation.*
Maius, *May.*

ME.

Mechanicus, *Mechanick.*
Mediator, *Mediator.*
Medicamentum, *Medicament.*
Medicina, *Medicine.*
medicinalis, *medicinal.*
medicabilis, *medicinable.*
Mediocritas, *Mediocrity.*
Meditatio, *Meditation.*
meditatus, *meditated.*
Melancholia, *Melancholy.*
Melodia, *Melody.*
Membrum, *Member.*
Memoria, *Memory.*
memorialis, *memorial.*
Mentio, *Mention.*
Mercenarius, *Mercenary.*
Mercurius, *Mercury.*
mercurialis, *mercurial.*
meridionalis, *meridional.*
Meritum, *Merit.*
Miſſa, *Meſs.*
Menſura, *Meaſure.*
Metallum, *Metal.*
Metamorphoſis, *Metamorphoſe.*
Metaphora, *Metaphor.*
metaphoricus, *metaphorical.*
Methodus, *Method.*
methodicus, *methodical.*
Metropolitanus, *Metropolitan.*

MI.

Militia, *Militia.*
militaris, *military.*
Mineralia, *Minerals.*
Miniſter, *Miniſter.*

Minutum, *Minute.*
Miraculum, *Miracle.*
miraculosus, *miraculous.*
miserabilis, *miserable.*
Miseria, *Misery.*
Mysterium, *Mystery.*
Mitigatio, *Mitigation.*
mitigatorius, *mitigative.*
Mitra, *Mitre.*
Mixtio, *Mixture.*

MO.

Mobilis, *Mobile.*
Mobilitas, *Mobility.*
Moderatio, *Moderation.*
Moderator, *Moderator.*
moderatus, *moderate.*
modernus, *modern.*
modestus, *modest.*
Modestia, *Modesty.*
molestare, *to molest.*
mollire, *to mollify.*
Mortificatio, *Mortification.*
Momentum, *Moment.*
Monarchia, *Monarchy.*
Monarcha, *Monarch.*
Monasterium, *Monastery.*
Moneta, *Money.*
Monopolium, *Monopoly.*
Monstrum, *Monster.*
monstrosus, *monstrous.*
Mons, *Mountain.*
Monumentum, *Monument.*
moralis, *moral.*
Moralitas, *Morality.*
mortalis, *mortal.*
mortificatus, *mortified.*
Mortalitas, *Mortality.*
Mortificatio, *Mortification.*
Mortarium, *Mortar.*
Motus, *Motion.*

MU.

Mula, *Mule.*
Multiplicatio, *Multi*
tion.
multiplicatus, *multipl*
Multitudo, *Multitude*
Munitio, *Munition.*
Murmur, *Murmur.*
Murmurator, *Murmu*
Moschus, *Musk.*
musicalis, *musical.*
Musica, *Musick.*
Musicus, *Musician.*
Mutabilitas, *Mutabili*
Mutatio, *Mutation.*
mutus, *mute.*

MY.

Mysterium, *Mystery.*
mysticus, *mysterious.*

NA.

Narratio, *Narration.*
nativus, *native.*
Natio, *Nation.*
nationalis, *national.*
Nativitas, *Nativity.*
naturalizare, *to natura*
Natura, *Nature.*
naturalis, *natural.*
navigabilis, *navigabl*
Navigatio, *Navigatio*

NE.

Necessarius, *Necessar*
Necessitas, *Necessity.*
Nectar, *Nectar.*
Negatio, *Negation.*
negativus, *negative.*
Negligentia, *Negligen*

negligens, *negligent.*
Negotiatio, *Negotiation.*
Necromantia, *Necromancy.*
Nervus, *Nerve.*
neutralis, *neutral.*
Neutralitas, *Neutrality.*
neuter, *neuter.*

NO.

Nobilis, *Noble.*
Nobilitas, *Nobility.*
numerabilis, *numerable.*
Numerus, *Number.*
nominativus, *nominative.*
Nominatio, *Nomination.*
Nuptiæ, *Nuptials.*
notabilis, *notable.*
Nota, *Note.*
notare, *to note.*
Notitia, *Notice.*
Notificatio, *Notification.*
November, *November.*
Novitius, *Novice.*
Nutrix, *Nurse.*
Novitas, *Novelty.*
Nullitas, *Nullity.*
nuptialis, *nuptial.*
Nympha, *Nymph.*

OB.

Objectum, *Object.*
objectare, *to object.*
Objectio, *Objection.*
Oblatio, *Oblation.*
Obligatio, *Obligation.*
obligare, *to oblige.*
obligatus, *obliged.*
obliquus, *oblique.*
obscurus, *obscure.*
Obscuritas, *Obscurity.*
Obsecratio, *Obsecration.*
observare, *to observe.*
Observator, *Observator.*
Observatio, *Observation.*
Obstaculum, *Obstacle.*
obstinatus, *obstinate.*
Obstructio, *Obstruction.*

OC.

Occasio, *Occasion.*
occidentalis, *occidental.*
Occupatio, *Occupation.*
occupatus, *occupied.*
October, *October.*
Odor, *Odour.*
odiosus, *odious.*
Odium, *Odium.*

OE.

Oeconomia, *Oeconomy.*
œconomicus, *œconomical.*

OF.

Officium, *Office.*
offerre, *to offer.*

OL.

Oleum, *Oyl.*
Oliva, *Olive.*
Olympicus, *Olympick.*
Omissio, *Omission.*
omittere, *to omit.*

ON.

Uncia, *Ounce.*

OP.

Operator, *Operator.*
Operatio, *Operation.*
Opportunitas, *Opportunity.*
oppositus, *opposite.*
Oppositio, *Opposition.*
Oppressio, *Oppression.*
Oppressor, *Oppressor.*

oppressus, *oppressed.*
opprobriosus, *opprobrious.*
Optice, *Opticks.*
opulentus, *opulent.*
Opulentia, *Opulency.*

OR.

Oraculum, *Oracle.*
Oratio, *Oration.*
Orator, *Orator.*
ordinarius, *ordinary.*
Ordo, *Order.*
ordinare, *to ordain.*
Organista, *Organist.*
orientalis, *oriental.*
Orificium, *Orifice.*
originalis, *original.*
Ornamentum, *Ornament.*
Orphanus, *Orphan.*
Orthodoxus, *Orthodox.*
Orthographia, *Orthography.*
orthographice, *orthographically.*

OS.

Ostentatio, *Ostentation.*

OV.

ovalis, *oval.*

PA.

Pacificatio, *Pacification.*
pacificatus, *pacified.*
Paganismus, *Paganism.*
Pagina, *Page.*
Par, *Pair.*
Palatium, *Palace.*
Pallidus, *Pale.*
Palma, *Palm.*
Papa, *Pope.*
papalis, *papal.*
Paradisus, *Paradise.*
Paradoxum, *Paradox.*
parallelus, *parallel.*
Paraphrasis, *Paraphrase.*
Parentes, *Parents.*
perfectus, *perfect.*
perjurus, *perjured.*
Perjurium, *Perjury.*
Partialitas, *Partiality.*
participare, *to participate.*
Particularitas, *Particularity.*
particularis, *particular.*
Pars, *Part.*
Passus, *Pace.*
passivus, *passive.*
Passio, *Passion.*
Pastor, *Pastour.*
pastoralis, *pastoral.*
paternus, *paternal.*
Patientia, *Patience.*
patienter, *patiently.*
Patriarcha, *Patriarch.*
Patrimonium, *Patrimony.*
Patronus, *Patron.*

PE.

peculiaris, *peculiar.*
Pelicanus, *Pelican.*
penetrare, *to penetrate.*
penetrabilis, *penetrative.*
Pœnitentia, *Penitence.*
pœnitens, *penitent.*
Pensio, *Pension.*
Pertica, *Perch.*
Perditio, *Perdition.*
Peregrinatio, *Peregrination.*
Perfectio, *Perfection.*
perfidus, *perfidious.*

Pe-

Periculum, *Peril.*
periculosus, *perilous.*
Periodus, *Period.*
Periphrasis, *Periphrase.*
Perjurium, *Perjury.*
permittere, *to permit.*
Permissio, *Permission.*
perpendicularis, *perpendicular.*
perplexus, *perplexed.*
Persecutio, *Persecution.*
Perseverantia, *Perseverance.*
perseverare, *to persevere.*
persistere, *to persist.*
Persona, *Person.*
personalis, *personal.*
Perspicuitas, *Perspicuity.*
perspicue, *perspicuously.*
persuasus, *persuaded.*
Persuasor, *Persuader.*
Persuasio, *Persuasion.*
pertinens, *pertinent.*
perversus, *perverse.*
Perversitas, *Perversity.*
pervertere, *to pervert.*
Pestis, *Pest.*
Pestilentia, *Pestilence.*
pestilens, *pestilential.*
Petitio, *Petition.*
Populus, *People.*

PH.

Phantasia, *Phantasy.*
Phantasticus, *Phantastick.*
Phantasma, *Phantasm.*
Philosophus, *Philosopher.*
Philosophia, *Philosophy.*
Philosophicus, *Philosophical.*
Physiognomia, *Physiognomy.*
Physicus, *Physician.*
Physica, *Physick.*

PI.

Pietas, *Piety.*
pius, *pious.*
Pygmæus, *Pygmie.*
Pyramis, *Pyramid.*
Pirata, *Pirate.*

PL.

Planities, *Plain.*
planus, *plain.*
Planeta, *Planet.*
pluralis, *plural.*

PO.

Poeta, *Poet.*
Poema, *Poem.*
Poesis, *Poesie.*
Pyrum, *Pear.*
Politicus, *Politick.*
Pollutio, *Pollution.*
Pompa, *Pomp.*
Pontificalis, *Pontifical.*
populosus, *populous.*
Porticus, *Porch.*
Porcus, *Pork.*
Portio, *Portion.*
Positio, *Position.*
possessus, *possessed.*
Possessor, *Possessour.*
Possessio, *Possession.*
Possibilitas, *Possibility.*
possibilis, *possible.*
Posteritas, *Posterity.*
Potio, *Potion.*

PR.

Praxis, *Practice.*

Practicus, *Practician.*
Pragmaticus, *Pragmatick.*
Præambulum, *Preamble.*
præcedere, *to preceed.*
præcedens, *precedent.*
Præcedentia, *Precedence.*
Præceptum, *Precept.*
Præceptor, *Preceptor.*
pretiosus, *precious.*
Præcipitium, *Precipice.*
præcipitatus, *precipitated.*
Præcipitatio, *Precipitation.*
præcisus, *precise.*
Prædestinatio, *Predestination.*
prædestinatus, *predestinated.*
Prædictio, *Prediction.*
prædictus, *predicted.*
Prædominatio, *Predomination.*
Præfatio, *Preface.*
præferendus, *preferable.*
præferre, *to prefer.*
Præjudicium, *Prejudice.*
præmeditatus, *premeditated.*
Præmeditatio, *Præmeditation.*
præparatus, *prepared.*
Præparatio, *Preparation.*
Præpositio, *Preposition.*
Prærogativa, *Prerogative.*
Præsagium. *Presage.*
præscriptus, *prescript.*
Præscriptio, *Prescription.*
Præsentia, *Presence.*
præsens, *present.*
Præsentatio, *Presentation.*
Præsumptio, *Presumption.*
præsumere, *to presume.*
præsuppositus, *presupposed.*
prætendere, *to pretend.*
Prætensio, *Pretension.*
Prætermissio, *Pretermission.*
Prætextus, *Pretext.*
Primitivus, *Primitive.*
Primus, *Prime.*
Princeps, *Prince.*
Privilegium, *Privilege.*
Probabilitas, *Probability:*
probabilis, *probable.*
Probatio, *Probation.*
Procreatio, *Procreation.*
Procurator, *Procurer.*
Prodigalitas, *Prodigality.*
Prodigus, *Prodigal.*
prodigiosus, *prodigious.*
Prodigium, *Prodigy.*
Productio, *Production.*
producere, *to produce.*
Profanatio, *Profanation.*
profanus, *profane.*
Professor, *Professor.*
Professio, *Profession.*
profundus, *profound.*
Profunditas, *Profundity.*
Profusio, *Profusion.*
Prognostes, *Prognosticator.*
Progressus, *Progress.*
Prohibitio, *Prohibition.*
Prologus, *Prologue.*
Prolongatio, *Prolongation.*
prolongare, *to prolong.*
Promissum, *Promise.*
Promotor, *Promoter.*

Pro-

Promotio, *Promotion.*
pronunciatus, *pronounced.*
Pronunciatio, *Pronunciation.*
Propagatio, *Propagation.*
Propheta, *Prophet.*
Prophetissa, *Prophetess.*
Propitiatio, *Propitiation.*
Proportio, *Proportion.*
proponere, *to propose.*
Propositio, *Proposition.*
proprius, *proper.*
Proprietas, *Propriety.*
prorogatus, *prorogued.*
Prorogatio, *Prorogation.*
Prospectus, *Prospect.*
Prosperitas, *Prosperity.*
Prostitutio, *Prostitution.*
Protector, *Protector.*
Protectio, *Protection.*
Protestans, *Protestant.*
Protestatio, *Protestation.*
Proverbium, *Proverb.*
proverbialis, *proverbial.*
Providentia, *Providence.*
Provincia, *Province.*
Provisio, *Provision.*
probare, *to prove.*
Prudentia, *Prudence.*
prudens, *prudent.*
Prunum, *Prune.*

PS.

Psalmista, *Psalmist.*
Psalterium, *Psaltery.*

PU.

Publicanus, *Publican.*
publicus, *publick.*
Publicatio, *Publication.*
Pullus, *Pullet.*
Pulsus, *Pulse.*
purus, *pure.*
Puritas, *Purity.*
purgare, *to purge.*
Purgatio, *Purgation.*
purgans, *purgative.*
Purgatorium, *Purgatory.*
Purificatio, *Purification.*
Putrefactio, *Putrefaction.*
putrefactus, *putrified.*

QU.

Quadrangulus, *Quadrangle.*
Qualitas, *Quality.*
Quantitas, *Quantity.*
Quartus, *Quart.*
Quæstio, *Question.*

RA.

Radicalis, *Radical.*
Ratio, *Reason.*
rarus, *rare.*
Raritas, *Rarity.*
rasus, *rased.*
rationalis, *rational.*

RE.

Rebellis, *Rebel.*
Rebellio, *Rebellion.*
Receptaculum, *Receptacle.*
Receptio, *Reception.*
Recommendatio, *Recommendation.*
recommendare, *to recommend.*
Recompensatio, *Recompence.*
Reconciliator, *Reconciliator.*

reconciliare, *to reconcile.*
Rector, *Rector.*
Redemptor, *Redeemer.*
Redemptio, *Redemption.*
Reductio, *Reduction.*
Reformatio, *Reformation.*
reformare, *to reform.*
Refugium, *Refuge.*
Refutatio, *Refutation.*
Regeneratio, *Regeneration.*
Regio, *Region.*
regularis, *regular.*
Rejectio, *Rejection.*
Regnum, *Reign.*
Relapsus, *Relapse.*
Relatio, *Relation.*
Remedium, *Remedy.*
Remissio, *Remission.*
Renunciatio, *Renunciation.*
reparatus, *repaired.*
Reparatio, *Reparation.*
reparabilis, *reparable.*
repetitus, *repeated.*
Repetitio, *Repetition.*
Reprehensio, *Reprehension.*
Representatio, *Representation.*
Reprobatio, *Reprobation.*
Respublica, *Republick.*
Respectus, *Respect.*
Restitutio, *Restitution.*
Resurrectio, *Resurrection.*
retardare, *to retard.*
Retrogradatio, *Retrogradation.*
Revelatio, *Revelation.*
reverendus, *reverend.*
Reverentia, *Reverence.*
revocabilis, *revocable.*

RH.

Rhetoricus, *Rhetorician.*

RI.

Rigor, *Rigour.*
rivalis, *rival.*

RO.

Rosmarinus, *Rosmary.*
Rosa, *Rose.*

RU.

rudis, *rude.*
Ruina, *Ruin.*
Rheumaticus, *Rheumatick.*
Rheuma, *Rheum.*
Rumor, *Rumour.*
Ruptio, *Ruption.*
Ruptura, *Rupture.*
Rusticus, *Rustick.*

SA.

Saccus, *Sack.*
Salvatio, *Salvation.*
salutare, *to salute.*
Salutatio, *Salutation.*
Sanctificatio, *Sanctification.*
Sanctificator, *Sanctificator.*
sanctificare, *to sanctify.*
Sanctuarium, *Sanctuary.*
Sandalium, *Sandal.*
Satyrus, *Satyr.*
Satisfactio, *Satisfaction.*
satisfactus, *satisfied.*
Saturnus, *Saturn.*
Salmo, *Salmon.*

SC.

Scandalum, *Scandal.*
scandalosus, *scandalous.*
Scarificatio, *Scarification.*
Sceptrum, *Scepter.*

schis-

schismaticus, *schismatick.*
Schisma, *Schism.*
Scientia, *Science.*
Scorpio, *Scorpion.*
Scriba, *Scribe.*
Scrupulus, *Scruple.*
scrupulosus, *scrupulous.*
Sculptor, *Sculptor.*

SE.

secundus, *second.*
secretus, *secret.*
Secretarius, *Secretary.*
Secta, *Sect.*
seditiosus, *seditious.*
Seditio, *Sedition.*
Senatus, *Senate.*
Senator, *Senator.*
Sensus, *Sense.*
sensibilis, *sensible.*
sensitivus, *sensitive.*
Sensualitas, *Sensuality.*
Sententia, *Sentence.*
Separatio, *Separation.*
separare, *to separate.*
September, *September.*
Sepulchrum, *Sepulchre.*
Sequela, *Sequel.*
Sequestratio, *Sequestration.*
Seraphim, *Seraphim.*
Serenitas, *Serenity.*
serenus, *serene.*
Servus, *Servant.*
servilis, *servile.*
serius, *serious.*
Sermo, *Sermon.*
Serpens, *Serpent.*
Serva, *Servant.*
Servitium, *Service.*
severus, *severe.*
Severitas, *Severity.*
Sexus, *Sex.*

SI.

Sycomorus, *Sycomore.*
Signum, *Signal.*
Signatura, *Signature.*
Signum, *Sign.*
significativus, *significative.*
Significatio, *Signification.*
significare, *to signify.*
Silentium, *Silence.*
Similitudo, *Similitude.*
simplex, *simple.*
Simplicitas, *Simplicity.*
Simulatio, *Simulation.*
sincerus, *sincere.*
Sinceritas, *Sincerity.*
Singularitas, *Singularity.*
singularis, *singular.*
sinister, *sinister.*
Syrupus, *Syrup.*
Situatio, *Situation.*
sex, *six.*

SO.

Sociabilis, *Sociable.*
Societas, *Society.*
Sodoma, *Sodom.*
Sodomita, *Sodomite.*
Sollicitatio, *Sollicitation.*
sollicitatus, *sollicited.*
solidus, *solid.*
solitarius, *solitary.*
Sophista, *Sophist.*
Solatium, *Solace.*

SP.

Spatium, *Space.*

ſpatioſus, *ſpatious.*
ſpecialis, *ſpecial.*
Species, *the Species.*
Spectaculum, *Spectacle.*
Spectator, *Spectator.*
Speculatio, *Speculation.*
Speculator, *Speculator.*
Sphæra, *Sphere.*
ſpiritualis, *ſpiritual.*
Splendor, *Splendour.*

ST.

Stabilitas, *Stability.*
Stabilis, *Stable.*
Statura, *Stature.*
Statutum, *Statute.*
Sterilitas, *Sterility.*
Stratagema, *Stratagem.*
Structura, *Structure.*
ſtudioſus, *ſtudious.*
Studium, *Study.*
ſtupidus, *ſtupid.*
Stupiditas, *Stupidity.*

SU.

Subjectus, *Subject.*
Subjectio, *Subjection.*
ſublimis, *ſublime.*
Submiſſio, *Submiſſion.*
Subſcriptio, *Subſcription.*
Subſiſtentia, *Subſiſtence.*
ſubſtantialis, *ſubſtantial.*
Subtractio, *Subtraction.*
ſubtilis, *ſubtil.*
Subtilitas, *Subtility.*
Succeſſus, *Succeſs.*
Succeſſor, *Succeſſor.*
Succeſſio, *Succeſſion.*
Suffocatio, *Suffocation.*
ſuggerere, *to ſuggeſt.*
Suggeſtio, *Suggeſtion.*
ſulphureus, *ſulphurous.*
Sultanus, *Sultan.*
Summa, *Sum.*
ſuperabundans, *ſuperabundant.*
ſuperfluus, *ſuperfluous.*
Superfluitas, *Superfluity.*
ſuperior, *Superiour.*
Superioritas, *Superiority.*
Superlativus, *Superlative.*
ſuperſtitioſus, *ſuperſtitious.*
Superſtitio, *Superſtition.*
Supplicatio, *Supplication.*
Suppreſſio. *Suppreſſion.*
Suſpectus, *Suſpect.*
ſupprimere, *to ſuppreſs.*

SY.

Syllaba, *Syllable.*
Syllogiſmus, *Syllogiſm.*
Symptoma, *Symptome.*
ſincerus, *ſincere.*
Sinceritas, *Sincerity.*
Synodus, *Synod.*

TA.

Tabernaculum, *Tabernacle.*
Tabula, *Table.*
Talentum, *Talent.*
Tartarus, *Tartar.*

TE.

Temperamentum, *Temperament.*
Temperantia, *Temperance.*
Temperatura, *Temperature.*
Tempeſtas, *Tempeſt.*
tempeſtuoſus, *tempeſtuous.*
Templum, *Temple.*
temporalis, *temporal.*

Te-

Tenor, *Tenour.*
Tentorium, *Tent.*
Terror, *Terrour.*
terribilis, *terrible.*
teſtificari, *to teſtify.*

TH.

Theatrum, *Theatre.*
Thema, *Theme.*
Theologia, *Theology.*
Theologicus, *Theological.*
Theoria, *Theory.*
theoricus, *theorick.*
Theſaurus, *Treaſure.*
Thronus, *Throne.*

TO.

Tolerabilis, *Tolerable.*
Toleratio, *Toleration.*
tolerare, *to tolerate.*
Tortura, *Torture.*
Turris, *Tower.*
Tormentum, *Torment.*
tornatus, *turned.*
Tornator, *Turner.*

TR.

Traditio, *Tradition.*
Tragœdia, *Tragedy.*
tragicus, *tragick.*
tractabilis, *tractable.*
Tranquilitas, *Tranquility.*
Tranſactio, *Tranſaction.*
Transfiguratio, *Transfiguration.*
transformare, *to transform.*
Transformatio, *Transformation.*
Tranſgreſſor, *Tranſgreſſor.*
Tranſgreſſio, *Tranſgreſſion.*
tranſlatus, *tranſlated.*
Tranſlatio, *Tranſlation.*
Tranſmutatio, *Tranſmutation.*
Tranſplantatio, *Tranſplantation.*
Tranſubſtantiatio, *Tranſubſtantiation.*
Triangulum, *Triangle.*
Tributum, *Tribute.*
Tribulatio, *Tribulation.*
Tribunal, *Tribunal.*
Trinitas, *Trinity.*
Triumphus, *Triumph.*
triplex, *triple.*
Trophæum, *Trophy.*
Tropicus, *Tropick.*

TU.

Tulipa, *Tulip.*
Tumor, *Tumour.*
Tumultus, *Tumult.*
tumultuoſus, *tumultuous.*
Tunica, *Tunick.*
turbulentus, *turbulent.*
Turca, *Turk.*
Tutor, *Tutor.*

TY.

Tyrannus, *Tyrant.*
Tyrannis, *Tyranny.*

VA.

Vacans, *Vacant.*
Vacatio, *Vacation.*
Vagabundus, *Vagabond.*
vanus, *vain.*
Vanitas, *Vanity.*
Vaſa, *Veſſels.*
Valor, *Valour.*
Vallis, *Valley.*
Vapor, *Vapour.*

Variatio, *Variation.*
Varietas, *Variety.*
Vaſſallus, *Vaſſal.*
vaſtus, *vaſt.*

VE.

Vegetativus, *Vegetative.*
Vehementia, *Vehemence.*
vehemens, *vehement.*
Vena, *Vein.*
vendibilis, *vendible.*
venerabilis, *venerable.*
Veneratio, *Veneration.*
Venialis, *Venial.*
verbalis, *verbal.*
Verſus, *Verſe.*
Verbum, *Verb.*
Verificatio, *Verification.*
Veritas, *Verity.*
Virtus, *Vertue.*
Vexatio, *Vexation.*
vexare, *to vex.*

VI.

Vicarius, *Vicar.*
Vitium, *Vice.*
vitioſus, *vitious.*
Victor, *Victors.*
Virginitas, *Virginity.*
Vivacitas, *Vivacity.*
Vigilantia, *Vigilance.*
vigilans, *vigilant.*
Vitis, *Vine.*
Vigor, *Vigour.*
violabilis, *violable.*
Violator, *Violator.*
Violatio, *Violation.*
Violentia, *Violence.*
violentus, *Violent.*
Viola, *Violet.*
Vipera, *Viper.*
viſibilis, *viſible.*
Viſio, *Viſion.*
Viſitatio, *Viſitation.*
Viſitatio, *Viſit.*
vitalis, *vital.*

VO.

Vocalis, *Vocal.*
Vocativus, *Vocative.*
Vocatio, *Vocation.*
Voluntarius, *Voluntary.*
Volumen, *Volume.*
voluptuoſus, *voluptuous.*
Vomitorius, *Vomitive.*

VU.

Vulgus, *the Vulgar.*

UN.

Unanimitas, *Unanimity.*
Unguentum, *Unguent.*
uniformis, *uniform.*
Uniformitas, *Uniformity.*
Unio, *Union.*
Unitas, *Unity.*
univerſalis, *univerſal.*

UR.

Urina, *Urine.*

US.

Uſus, *Uſage.*
Uſura, *Uſury.*
uſurpatus, *uſurped.*
Uſurpatio, *Uſurpation.*

Z.

Zelotes, *Zelot.*
Zelus, *Zeal.*
Zodiacus, *Zodiack.*
Zona, *Zone.*

ELEMENTA

SANITATIS.

Ex Libris medicis.

PArce mero, cœnato parum, non sit tibi vanum
Surgere post epulas: somnum fuge meridianum:
Nec mictum retine, nec comprime fortiter anum:
Curas tolle graves, irasci crede profanum:
Hæc bene si serves, tu longo tempore vives.
Si tibi deficiant Medici, Medici tibi fiant
Hæc tria: mens hilaris, requies, moderata diæta:
Fons, speculum, gramen; oculis dant illa levamen:
Mane igitur montes, sub serum inquirito fontes.
Sit brevis, aut nullus tibi somnus meridianus:
Febres, pigrities, capitis dolor, atque catarrhus,
Hæc tibi proveniunt ex somno meridiano.
Ex magna cœna stomacho fit maxima pœna:
Ut sis nocte levis, sit tibi cœna brevis.
Persica, poma, pyra, & lac, caseus, & caro salsa,
Et caro cervina, & leporina, bovina, caprina;
Atra hæc bile nocent, suntque infirmis inimica.
Caseus est nequam, quia concoquit omnia sequam;
Caseus ille bonus, quem dat avara manus.
Non *Argus*, largus, non *Matthusalem*, *Madalene*,
Non *Job*, non *Lazarus*, Caseus ille bonus.
Ova recentia, vina rubentia; pinguia jura,

Cum

Cum ſimila pura, naturæ ſunt valitura.
Regula Presbyteri jubet hoc pro lege teneri,
Quod bona ſunt ova hæc, candida, longa, nova.
Vina probantur odore, ſapore, nitore, colore.
Allia, ruta, pyra, & raphanus, cum Theriaca nux,
Præſtant antidotum contra lethale venenum.
Non acidum ſapiat cereviſia, ſit bene clara,
Ex granis ſit cocta bonis, ſatis ac veterana.
Temporibus veris, modicum prandere juberis:
Sed calor æſtatis dapibus nocet immoderatis.
Autumni fructus caveas, ne ſint tibi luctus.
De menſa ſume quantum vis tempore brumæ.
Salvia cum ruta faciunt tibi pocula tuta.
Lotio poſt menſam tibi confert munera bina;
Mundificat palmas, & lumina reddit acuta:
Si fore vis ſanus, ablue ſæpe manus.
Panis non calidus, nec ſit nimis inveteratus,
Sed fermentatuſque, oculatus, ſit bene coctus,
Et ſalſus modice, ex granis validis electus.
Non comedas cruſtam, choleram quia gignit aduſtam.
Potus aquæ ſumptus comedenti incommoda præſtat:
Hinc friget ſtomachus crudus & inde cibus.
Vina bibant homines, animantia cætera fontes;
Abſit ab humano pectore potus aquæ.
Si piſces molles ſunt, magno corpore tolles.
Si piſces duri, parvi ſunt plus valituri.
Inter prandendum ſit ſæpe parumque bibendum:
Si ſumas ovum, molle ſit atque novum.
Lenit & humectat, ſolvit ſine febre butyrum,
Caſeus, & panis, ſunt optima fercula ſanis.
Si non ſunt ſani, tunc hunc ne jungito pani.
Caſeus ante cibum confert ſi defluat alvus,
Si conſtipetur, terminet ille dapes.
Et porcina caro ſine vino pejor ovina,
Si tribuas vinum, fuerit cibus ac medicina.
Poſt piſces nux ſit, poſt carnes caſeus adſit,
Unica nux prodeſt, nocet altera, tertia mors eſt.

Sin-

Singula post ova, pocula sume nova.
Si cerasum comedas, tibi confert grandia dona,
Expurgat stomachum, nucleus lapidem tibi tollit:
Hinc melior toto corpore sanguis inest.
Frigida sunt, laxant, multum prosunt tibi pruna.
Sal primo poni debet, primoque reponi:
Non bene mensa tibi ponitur absque sale,
Cur moriatur homo, cui salvia crescit in horto?
Contra vim mortis non est medicamen in hortis.
Salvia salvatrix naturæ conciliatrix.
Est modicum granum, siccum calidumque sinapi
Dat lacrymas, purgatque caput tollitque venenum.
Post cœnam stabis, aut passus mille meabis.
Si capitis dolor est ex potu, lympha bibatur;
Ex potu nimio nam febris acuta creatur.
Ossibus ex denis bis centenisque novenis
Constat homo, denis bis dentibus & duodenis,
Et ter centenis decies sex quinque venis.
Exhilarat tristes, iratos placat amantes,
Ne sint amentes Phlebotomia facit.

ELEMENTA
URBANITATIS,
Ex Scriptis

JOHANNIS SULPITII VERULAMI.

QUOS docet in vita mores servare docemus,
Virtuti ut studeas, literülisque simul.
Quæ te igitur moneo miti puer indole serva,
Præque tuis oculis hæc mea jussa tene.

Om-

Omnibus in rebus ſtudeas precor eſſe modeſtus,
Sis avidus laudis, ſit tibi cura boni.
Sis pius ac ſanctus: nec non venerare parentes,
Et noceas nulli, ſurripiaſque nihil.
Futilis & mendax nunquam, nec credulus eſto,
Dedecus & metuas, & reverere bonos.
Improba peſtiferi fugias commercia cœtus;
Sic honorandus eris, ſic eris ipſe bonus.
Nec maledicta refer, nec promas turpia dictu;
Eſt, ſtomachoſa quidem dicere, turpe tibi.
Segnitiem fugito, quæ vitæ commoda pellit:
Parce gulæ turpi, luxuriamque fuge,
Parce & avaritiæ: bilem frænare memento,
Atque animi faſtus invidiamque ſimul.
Fidus ſis, audenſque bonis; temerarius eſſe
Deſpice: non audax ſis, timiduſve nimis.
Eſto verecundus: rectum te lectus habebit;
Detege nec ſocii, nec tua membra puer.
Nec ſis difficilis nimium, nimiumve ſeverus,
Sed bonus & blandus conſpiciare puer.
Nec penitus mutum, nec te decet eſſe loquacem;
Convenit ille thoro, convenit iſte foro.
Hæc te ſervantem, vitæ laus ſpeſque futuræ;
Spernentem, turpis pœnaque morſque, manent.
Nunc faciles aures, animum quoque trade ſerenum.
Morigerare mihi, mollia juſſa dabo.
Sit ſine labe toga, & facies ſit lauta manuſque,
Stiria nec naſo pendeat ulla tuo.
Et nihil emineant, & ſint ſine ſordibus ungues,
Sit coma, ſit turpi calceus abſque luto:
Linguaque non rigeat, careant rubigine dentes;
Atque palam pudeat te fricuiſſe caput;
Exprimere & pulices, ſcabiemque urgere nocentem,
Ne te ſordidulum qui videt iſta vocet.
Seu ſpuis, aut mungis nares, ructaſve, memento
Poſt tua concuſſum vertere terga caput.
Mucorem haud tangas digitis, ſputumve reſorbas;
Panniculo naſum mungere nempe decet:

Mun-

Munditiæque tibi placeant: medio quoque cultum.
Utere, ne turpis, vel videare levis.
Non sum qui laudem summo te accumbere mane,
Judice conveniens me dabit hora cibum.
Nec vos ante focum cœnas producite longas;
Esse decet vivas, vivere non ut edas.
Nec sis vinosus, quamvis potasse *Catonem*
Fama refert: fugias sumere vina mera:
Namque cibus nimius, potus quoque, maxima pœna,
Corporis & vires ingeniique rapit.
Quod tibi vicinum fuerit, tu sume, sodali
Cede tuo referat dum tamen ille manum.
Nec socium torve inspicias, quidve ederit ille
Advertas: gestus inspice sæpe tuos.
Deme merum cyatho (multum ni forte supersit)
Quod nolit socius sumere forte tuus.
Qui sapit extinguet multo cum fonte Falernum,
Et parco lympham diluet ille mero.
Haud facias binos haustus; nec fessus anheles;
Sibila nec labiis stridula prome tuis:
Nec cito sorbebis, velut ovi lutea grati,
Nec nimium tarda sume Falerna mora.
Unum sive duo ad summum tria pocula sumes;
Si hunc numerum excedas, jam mihi potus eris.
Os quoque tergebis semper post pocula; palmas
Ablue, quum mensam deseris, atque labra.
Denique jam grates pro donis reddito Christo,
Qui æternas nobis præparat unus opes.

GU-

GULIELMI LILII

MONITA PÆDAGOGICA

SIVE

Carmina de Moribus,

AD SUOS DISCIPULOS.

QUI mihi Diſcipulus, Puer, es, cupis atque doceri,
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Mane citus lectum fuge, mollem diſcute ſomnum,
Templa petas ſupplex, & venerare Deum:
Attamen imprimis facies ſit lota, manuſque,
Sint nitidæ veſtes, comptaque cæſaries.
Deſidiam fugiens, cum te ſchola noſtra vocarit,
Adſis, nulla pigræ ſit tibi cauſa moræ.
Me Præceptorem cum videris, ore ſaluta,
Et condiſcipulos ordine quoſque tuos.
Tu quoque fac ſedeas, ubi te ſediſſe jubemus;
Inque loco, niſi ſis juſſus abire, mane:
At magis ut quiſque eſt doctrinæ munere clarus,
Hoc magis is clara ſede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,
Sint ſemper ſtudiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, ſcribes. at ſingula recte,
Nec macula, aut ſcriptis menda ſit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata, aut carmina chartis
Mandes, quæ libris inſeruiſſe decet.

Sæpe

Sæpe recognoſcas tibi lecta, animoque revolvas;
Si dubites, nunc hos conſule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui ſæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit:
Is qui nil dubitat, nil capit inde boni.
Diſce, puer, quæſo, noli dediſcere quicquam,
Ne mens te inſimulet conſcia deſidiæ;
Iſque animo attentus; quid enim docuiſſe juvabit,
Si mea non firmo pectore verba premis?
Nil tam difficile eſt, quod non ſolertia vincat:
Invigila, & parta eſt gloria militiæ:
Nam veluti flores tellus, nec femina profert,
Ni ſit continuo victa labore manus;
Sic puer ingenium ſi non exercitet, ipſum,
Tempus & amittet, ſpem ſimul ingenii.
Eſt etiam ſemper lex in ſermone tenenda,
Ne nos offendat improba garrulitas.
Incumbens ſtudio ſubmiſſa voce loqueris,
Nobis dum reddes, voce canorus eris.
Et quæcunque mihi reddes diſcantur ad unguem,
Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quiſquam dicturo ſuggerat ullum,
Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit.
Si quicquam rogito, ſic reſpondere ſtudebis,
Ut laudem dictis & mereare decus:
Non lingua celeri nimis, aut laudabere tarda;
Eſt virtus medium quod tenuiſſe juvat.
Et quoties loqueris, memor eſto loquare latine,
Et veluti ſcopulos barbara verba fuge.
Præterea ſocios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
Inſtrue, & ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licet indoctiſſimus eſſet,
Ipſe brevi reliquis doctior eſſe queat.
Sed tu nec ſtolidos imitabere Grammaticaſtros,
Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii;
Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore eſt,
Quem non Authorum barbara turba probet.
Grammaticas recte ſi vis cognoſcere leges,
Diſcere ſi cupias cultius ore loqui;

Addiſcas veterum clariſſima ſcripta virorum,
Et quos Authores turba latina docet.
Nunc te *Virgilius*, nunc ipſe *Terentius* optat,
Nunc ſimul amplecti te *Ciceronis* opus;
Quos qui non didicit, nil præter ſomnia vidit,
Certat & in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
Sunt quos delectat (ſtudio virtutis honeſtæ
Poſthabito) nugis tempora conterere.
Sunt quibus eſt cordi manibus pedibuſque ſodales,
Aut alio quovis ſollicitare modo.
Eſt alius qui, ſe dum clarum ſanguine jactat,
Inſulſo reliquis improbat ore genus.
Te tam prava ſequi nolim veſtigia morum,
Ne tandem factis præmia digna feras.
Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabis, emeſve;
Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Inſuper & nummos irritamenta malorum
Mitte aliis, puerum nil niſi pura decent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
Sint procul a vobis, Martis & arma procul.
Nil penitus dices quod turpe, aut non ſit honeſtum
Eſt vitæ ac pariter janua lingua necis.
Ingens crede nefas, cuiquam maledicta referre,
Jurare aut magni numina ſacra Dei.
Denique ſervabis res omnes, atque libellos,
Et tecum quoties iſque rediſque feres.
Effuge vel cauſas faciunt quæcunque nocentem,
In quibus & nobis diſplicuiſſe potes.

ELI

ELEMENTA PIETATIS.

In Nomine Dei Patris, Filii, & Spiritus Sancti, Amen.

ORATIO DOMINICA, Matth. VI.

PAter noſter, qui es in Cœlis, 1. Sanctificetur nomen tuum. 2. Veniat regnum tuum. 3. Fiat voluntas tua, quemadmodum in Cœlo, ſic etiam in terra. 4. Panem noſtrum quotidianum da nobis hodie. 5. Et remitte nobis debita noſtra, ſicut & nos remittimus debitoribus noſtris. 6. Et ne nos inducas in tentationem, ſed libera nos a malo: Quia tuum eſt regnum, potentia, & gloria, in ſecula. *Amen.*

SYMBOLUM APOSTOLICUM.

CRedo in Deum, Patrem omnipotentem, Creatorem Cœli & Terræ. 2. Et in Jeſum Chriſtum filium ejus unigenitum, Dominum noſtrum. 3. Qui conceptus eſt de Spiritu ſancto, natus ex *Maria* Virgine. 4. Paſſus ſub *Pontio Pilato,* crucifixus, mortuus, & ſepultus, deſcendit ad inferna. 5. Tertio die reſurrexit a mortuis. 6. Aſcendit ad cœlos, ſedet ad dextram Dei, Patris omnipotentis. 7. Inde venturus eſt judicatum vivos & mortuos. 8. Credo in Spiritum ſanctum. 9. Credo ſanctam Eccleſiam Catholicam, Sanctorum communionem. 10. Remiſſionem peccatorum. 11. Carnis reſurrectionem. 12. Et vitam æternam. *Amen.*

DECALOGUS, sive LEX DEI.

Loquutus est Deus omnia Verba hæc, Exod. XX.

EGO sum Dominus Deus tuus, qui eduxi te ex Ægypto, e domo servitutis.

I. Non habebis deos alios in conspectu meo.

II. Ne sculpas tibi simulachrum, nec ullam imaginem effingas eorum, quæ supra sunt in cœlo, aut infra in terra, aut in aquis sub terra: neque incurves te illis, neque coles ea: Ego enim sum Dominus Deus tuus fortis, & zelotes, vindicans peccata patrum in filios, idque in tertiam & quartam Progeniem eorum qui oderunt me; & misericordia utens in millesimam eorum qui diligunt me, & observant Præcepta mea.

III. Ne usurpes nomen Domini Dei tui, temere. Neque enim Dominus dimittet eum impunitum, qui nomen ejus vane usurpaverit.

IV. Memento diem Sabbathi sanctifices: Sex diebus operaberis, & facies omne opus tuum. At septimo die Sabbathum erit Domino Deo tuo. Non facies ullum opus, nec tu, nec filius tuus, nec filia tua, nec servus tuus, nec ancilla tua, nec jumentum tuum, nec advena qui est intra portas tuas. Nam sex diebus fecit Deus cœlum, terram, & mare, & quæcunque in iis sunt, & requievit die septimo, ideoque benedixit diei Sabbathi, & sanctificavit eum.

V. Honora patrem tuum, & matrem tuam, ut diu vivas in terra quam tibi Dominus Deus tuus daturus est.

VI. Non occides.

VII. Non committes adulterium.

VIII. Non furaberis.

IX. Non dices contra proximum tuum falsum testimonium.

X. Non concupisces domum proximi tui, non concupisces uxorem proximi tui, nec servum ejus, nec

ancillam, nec bovem, nec asinum, nec quicquam eorum quæ sunt proximi tui.

Summa Legis, Matth. XXII, 34. 35.

PHarisæi quum audivissent quod Jesus silentium imposuisset Sadducæis, congregati sunt pariter. Et interrogavit eum unus ex iis, qui erat Legisperitus, tentans eum, dicens, Præceptor noster, Quodnam præceptum maximum est in Lege? Jesus autem dixit illi, ut diligas Dominum Deum tuum ex toto corde tuo, & ex tota anima tua, & ex omni cogitatione tua. Hoc est præceptum maximum & primum. Secundum autem est simile illi: nempe, ut diligas proximum tuum sicut teipsum. Ex his duobus præceptis pendent Lex & Prophetæ.

Quæstio. Quot sunt Christianæ Ecclesiæ Sacramenta?
Responsio. Duo.
Quæst. Quæ sunt illa?
Resp. Baptismus, & sacra Cœna Domini.

Institutio Baptismi.

Cujus hæc sunt Verba, Matth. XXVIII. Vers. 19. 20.

ITE & docete omnes gentes, baptizantes eos, in nomine Patris, & Filii, & Spiritus sancti. Qui crediderit & baptizatus fuerit, servabitur. Qui non crediderit, condemnabitur, Et docete eos, ut custodiant quicquid mandavi vobis: Et ecce, ego vobiscum sum omnibus diebus, usque ad consummationem seculi.

Hæc promissio repetitur cum Scriptura Baptismum nominat, Lavacrum regenerationis, & absolutionem peccatorum, Matth. XXVIII, 19. Tit. III. 5. Act. XXII. 16.

INSTITUTIO COENÆ DOMINI.

Cujus hæc ſunt Verba, 1. Corinth. Cap. XI. Verſ. 23.

EGO enim accepi a Domino noſtro id quod tradidi vobis. Quod Dominus noſter Jeſus Chriſtus, ea nocte, qua proditus eſt, accepit panem, & gratiis actis, fregit, ac dixit, Accipite, manducate. *Hoc eſt Corpus meum quod pro vobis frangitur, Hoc facite ad memoriam mei.* Itidem & poculum poſtquam cœnaſſent, dicendo, *Hoc poculum eſt novum illud Fœdus per meum ſanguinem. Hoc facite quotieſcunque biberitis in mei recordationem:* Quotieſcunque enim ederitis panem hunc & poculum hoc biberitis, mortem Domini annunciabitis uſque quo venerit. Itaque quiſquis ederit panem vel biberit poculum Domini indigne, reus eſt corporis & ſanguinis Domini. Probet autem quiſque ſeipſum, & ita de pane illo edat, & de poculo illo bibat. Nam qui edit & bibit indigne, damnationem ſibi ipſi edit & bibit, quia non diſcernit corpus Domini.

BRE-

BREVISSIMA INSTITUTIO DOCTRINÆ CHRISTIANÆ.

Quæstio. QUIS hominem creavit?
Responsio. DEUS.
Quæst. Qualem creavit eum?
Resp. Sanctum & sanum, mundique Dominum.
Q. In quem usum creatus est?
R. Ut Deo inserviret.
Q. Quod servitii genus ab eo exigebat Deus?
R. Legis suæ præstationem.
Q. Num in legis Dei præstatione perstitit?
R. Nequaquam: sed eam fœde transgressus est.
Q. Quæ hujus transgressionis pœna?
R. Mors æterna, cum animæ, tum corporis, & ipsi & posteris.
Q. Quomodo inde liberamur?
R. Mera Dei gratia in Christo Jesu, absque nostris meritis.
Q. Cujusmodi persona est Christus?
R. Vere Deus, vereque homo, in persona una.
Q. Quomodo nos liberavit?
R. Morte sua, mortem enim nobis debitam pro nobis subiit, nosque eripuit.
Q. Num omnes liberantur per Christum?
R. Minime; sed ii tantum qui fide eum amplectuntur.
Q. Quid est fides?
R. Cum mihi persuadeo, Deum me omnesque sanctos amare, nobisque Christum, cum omnibus suis bonis, gratis donare.

Q. Re-

Q. Recense summam tuæ fidei?
R. Credo in Deum Patrem, &c.
Q. Quis operatur hanc fidem in nobis?
R. Spiritus sanctus per Verbum & Sacramenta.
Q. Quomodo eam operatur per Verbum & Sacramenta?
R. Aperit cor, ut Deo loquenti in Verbo & Sacramentis credamus.
Q. Quid est Dei Verbum?
R. Quicquid veteris ac novi Testamenti libris continetur.
Q. Verbi Dei quot partes?
R. Duæ, Lex & Evangelium.
Q. Quid est Lex?
R. Doctrina Dei, debitum a nobis exigens, & quia non sumus solvendo, damnans.
Q. Quid Evangelium?
R. Doctrina Christum cum omnibus suis bonis offerens, debitumque nostrum ab eo solutum, nosque liberos esse proclamans.
Q. Quæ hæc Christi bona?
R. Remissio peccatorum, sanatio naturæ, spiritualis nutritio, & vita æterna.
Q. Quid Sacramenta?
R. Sigilla Dei, significantia & donantia nobis Christum cum omnibus suis bonis.
Q. Quot sunt Novi Testamenti Sacramenta?
R. Duo, Baptismus & sacra Cœna.
Q. Quid est Baptismus?
R. Sacramentum insitionis nostræ in Christum, & ablutionis a peccatis.
Q. Baptismus quid juvat fidem?
R. Testatur ut aqua corpus abluitur, sic, operante spiritu Sancto, a peccatorum reatu per fidem in sanguine Christi nos repurgari.
Q. Quid est sacra Cœna?
R. Sacramentum spiritualis nutritionis nostræ in Christo.
Q. Cœna Domini quid juvat fidem?
R. Testatur, ut pane & vino corpora nostra aluntur ut augescant, Sic animas nostras, corpore & sanguine Christi

Christi crucifixi, ali & corroborari ad vitam æternam.

Q. Vera fides quomodo dignoscitur ?

R. Per bona opera.

Q. Quomodo cognoscuntur bona opera ?

R. Si Dei Legi respondeant.

Q. Recita Dei legem.

R. Audi Israel, Ego sum Dominus, &c.

Q. Hæc lex de quibus te admonet ?

R. De officio meo erga Deum & erga proximum.

Q. Quid officii debeo Deo ?

R. Supra omnes eum ut amem.

Q. Quid debeo proximo ?

R. Eum ut amem tanquam meipsum.

Q. Potis es hæc præstare ?

R. Minime gentium : nam tantisper dum hic vivimus, habitat in nobis peccatum.

Q. In Dei filiis quid hinc existit ?

R. Perennis pugna inter carnem & spiritum.

Q. In hac pugna quomodo nobis versandum ?

R. Assidue orandum, ut Deus peccata nobis remittat, & imbecillitatem sustentet.

Q. Quomodo orandum ?

R. Ut nos docuit Christus, *Pater noster, qui es in Cœlis*, &c.

Q. Qui tibi persuades, Deum donaturum quæ petis ?

R. Quia orare jussit, pollicitusque est quicquid peterem in Christi nomine se mihi largiturum.

Q. Quid debes Deo pro tot beneficiis ?

R. Ut ei gratias agam, & perpetuo serviam.

Q. Quomodo Deo serviendum ?

R. Ex verbo ipsius præscripto, ut jam dictum est.

PRE-

PRECES.

Peccati Confessio.

NE intres in judicium, cum servo tuo, Domine, quia non justificabitur in conspectu tuo omnis vivens. Delicta juventutis meæ, & ignorantias meas, ne memineris, sed secundum misericordiam tuam memento mei; propter bonitatem tuam respice me, & miserere mei, quoniam Deus meus es tu.

Precatio matutina.

QUandoquidem tu, cœlestis Pater, cum in cœlis, tum in terris, unus ille omnipotens Deus, ubique gentium & locorum, es, & usque permanebis; te ex animo suppliciſſime precor, ne sinas ut in meam, neque ut alii credentes in suam voluntatem hunc diem convertamus, neque ut ad pravum arbitrium nostrum abutamur; sed ad paternam tuam voluntatem æternumque consilium. Verbum illud tuum salutiferum tuumque beneplacitum recte intueamur, & veraci corde perficiamus, quo nomen tuum divinum, per nos miseros peccatores nunc & semper sanctificetur, per filium tuum Jesum Christum. Amen.

Precatio pro Docilitate.

AUdi preces meas, æterna Patris Sapientia: Domine Jesu Christe, qui teneræ ætati docilitatis commodum addidisti. Adde, quæso, ad naturæ propensionem, auxilium gratiæ tuæ, ut literas ac liberales scientias perdiscam, sed tuæ gloriæ servituras, quarum adminiculis adjuta mens mea plenius assequatur cognitionem tui, quem noscere fœlicitatis humanæ summa est; utque ad tuæ sanctissimæ pueritiæ exemplum, indies proficiam ætate, sapientia & gratia apud Deum & apud homines: Quia vivis & regnas in consortio Patris & Spiritus sancti in æterna secula. Amen. Con-

Consecratio Mensæ.

OCuli omnium in te sperant, Domine, & tu das escam illis in tempore opportuno; Aperis tu manum tuam, & imples omne animal benedictione tua; Benedic nobis, Pater cœlestis, his bonis, quæ de tua largitate sumus sumpturi, per Jesum Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

Precatio alia ante Cibum.

PAter cœlestis, qui pro tua benignitate pascis omnia, neque in multis pascendis tenuior, neque in paucis copiosior es, qui nulla lege rerum teneris, effice, rogamus, ut his cibariis refecti tuam inexhaustam in Christo liberalitatem & beneficentiam recognoscamus, qui verus es, & indeficiens animæ cibus. Amen. *Pater noster*, &c.

Gratiarum actio post Cibum.

QUandoquidem nos, Domine, donis tuis, omnipotens & misericors Deus, exsatiasti, effice ut posthac, quod per nos fieri aut secus velis, diligenter observemus: Atque illud animo sincero effectum præstemus, per Jesum Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen. *Pater noster*, &c.

ALIA.

QUI nos creavit, redemit, & pavit; Benedictus sit in æternum. Amen. *Pater noster*, &c.

Gratiarum actio, de profectu in Studiis, sub Vesperam dicenda, a Schola redeuntibus.

NOS tibi, benignissime Domine Jesu Christe, qui fons es & dator omnis sapientiæ, intelligentiæ, sine quo, omnia nostra studia successu carent, agimus gratias, quod mentes nostras tua gratia illuminasti, ad

per-

percipiendas honestas disciplinas: Da, quæsumus, ut quicquid bonarum literarum hoc die addidiscimus, fideli id quoque memoria retineamus, & in usum melioris vitæ profectus literarum imitando trahamus, ut indies pietatem honestis moribus & bonis literis fœliciter promoveamus, comparantes nobis doctrinam qua uti possimus ad gloriam tui nominis illustrandam, & utilitatem proximorum augendam, atque nostram ipsorum salutem. Amen. *Pater noster*, &c.

Alia Precatio.

OMnipotens, juste, & misericors Deus, ne patiaris sanctissimum nomen tuum propter peccata nostra affici contumelia, nam alioqui plus satis te benignum patrem offendimus dum verbo tuo ut par erat non obedimus: dum ignorantia, ingratitudine, & murmure nostro iram tuam quotidie adversus nos concitamus, atque ita justas pœnas nobis attrahimus: Verum tamen, O Domine, miserere nostri, pro magna tua misericordia; fac ut peccata nostra & rectius agnoscamus & magis deploremus & vitam nostram emendemus. Excita & corrobora *Georgium* secundum Regem populi tui *Britannici*, ut gladio quem ei porrexisti, ad terrorem & securitatem legitime utatur. Confirma ministros Ecclesiarum tuarum, ut fideliter ac constanter Verbum tuum doceant, & omnes officii sui partes obeant. Tuere ac defende nos ab omni dolo & perfidia, irrita fac omnia scelera, atque insidiosa consilia, quæ adversus Ecclesiam & verbum tuum capiuntur, & Spiritum sanctum tuum, ne auferas a nobis, excita in nobis veram fidem patientiam & constantiam, fer opem miseræ & afflictæ Ecclesiæ tuæ, libera eam ab omni tyrannide & ignorantia, consolare & confirma quotquot sunt anima vel corpore afflicti. Da nobis pacem per Jesum Christum filium tuum, Dominum nostrum, qui hanc nobis indubitatam de tua voluntate promissionem edidit, Amen, dico vobis, quicquid petieritis a patre in nomine meo, hæc vobis dabit, eaque fretos nos sic precari jussit. *Pater noster*, &c.

Pre-

Precatio dum itur Cubitum.

EGO tibi, omnipotens & misericors Pater, per Jesum Christum dilectum filium tuum, gratias ago, quod me hoc die per gratiam tuam custodieris: teque rogo ut mihi omnia peccata condones, quibus te hoc die offenderim. Item hac nocte mei curam gerere, & me defendere velis: Ego enim, Domine, animam ac vitam meam, in manus tuas commendo, sanctus tuus Angelus nusquam discedat a me, nequid possit in me Satan. Amen. *Pater noster*, &c. *Credo in Deum*, &c.

A Collection of PROVERBS and remarkable SENTENCES.

AB ovo usque ad mala.	*From the Beginning to the End.*
Ad Græcas Calendas.	*At latter Lammas.*
Ad umbilicum adducere.	*To make an End of a Thing.*
Albus an ater sit nescio.	*I know not the Man.*
Aliud ex alio malum.	*One Misfortune seldom comes alone.*
Altera manu fert lapidem, altera panem ostentat.	*He laughs in your Face, and cuts your Throat.*
Amicus certus in re incerta cernitur.	*A Friend in Need is a Friend indeed.*
Ante victoriam Encomium canere.	*To give Thanks for the Victory before the Battle.*
In vino veritas.	*What Soberness conceals, Drunkenness reveals.*
Apollinis responsum.	*As true as the Gospel.*
Arcem ex cloaca facere.	*To make a Mountain of a Mole-hill.*
Asinus ad lyram.	*A Sow to a Fiddle.*

Audentes fortuna juvat.	*Faint Heart never won fair Lady.*
Auribus teneo lupum.	*I hold the Wolf by the Ears.*
Briareus esse apparet, cum sit lepus.	*Great Boast, small Roast.*
Canes timidi vehementius latrant quam mordent.	*Dogs that bark at Distance, bite not at hand.*
Canis festinans cœcos parit Catulos.	*The more haste, the worse Speed.*
Cantabit vacuus coram latrone Viator.	*Where nothing is to be had, the King must lose his Right.*
Celsæ graviore casu decidunt Turres.	*The highest Tree has the greatest Fall.*
Cereri sacrificare.	*To make a Feast without Wine.*
Clavus clavo pellitur.	*One Nail drives out another.*
Clodius accusat Mœchos.	*The Devil rebukes Sin.*
Contra Torrentem brachia dirigere.	*To strive against the Stream.*
Crambe bis posita mors est.	*The same Thing said over and over is loathsome.*
Crescentem sequitur cura pecuniam.	*Much Coyn, much Care.*
Cribro aquam haurire.	*To pour Water into a Sieve.*
Humanum est errare.	*It is a good Horse that never stumbles.*
Calcar addere currenti.	*To spur a free Horse.*
Currus bovem trahit.	*You set the Cart before the Horse.*
Dictum sapienti sat est.	*A Word is enough to the Wise.*
Difficilia quæ pulchra.	*The best Things are worst to come by.*
Dignum patella operculum.	*Like Master, like Man.*
Dignus qui naviget Anticyram.	*A Man fit for Bedlam.*
Dimidium facti, qui bene cœpit, habet.	*Well begun is half done.*

Do-

Domus amica, domus optima.	*Home is home, though never so homely.*
Duabus Anchoris fultus.	*To have two Strings to One's Bow.*
Dum fervet olla, vivit Amicitia.	*In Time of Prosperity, Friends will be plenty.*
Duos parietes de eadem Fidelia dealbare.	*To kill two Birds with one Stone.*
Duos insequens lepores neutrum capit.	*All covet, all lose.*
Eandem cantilenam canere.	*To harp upon the same String.*
Ego tibi de Alliis loquor, tu respondes de Cepis.	*I talk of Chalk, and you of Cheese.*
Ego spem pretio non emo.	*One Bird in the Hand is worth two in the Bush.*
Exitus acta probat.	*The Evening crowns the Day.*
Feriunt summos fulmina montes.	*Huge Winds blow on high Hills.*
Fronti nulla fides.	*All is not Gold that glisters.*
Gallus in suo sterquilinio plurimum potest.	*Every Cock is proud on his own Dunghill.*
Honos alit artes.	*Where Honour ceaseth, there Knowledge decreaseth.*
Jacta est alea.	*I must take my Chance.*
Ilias malorum.	*A Peck of Troubles.*
Incidit in Scyllam cupiens vitare Charybdim.	*Out of the Frying-pan into the Fire.*
Ingens telum necessitas.	*Necessity hath no Law.*
In nocte consilium.	*To take Counsel of one's Pillow.*
In portu navigo.	*I'm out of Harm's way.*
Inter malleum & incudem.	*I am in great Distress.*
Iro pauperior.	*As poor as* Job.
Laterem lavare.	*To labour in vain.*
Levius fit patientia quicquid corrigere est nefas.	*What can't be cur'd must be endur'd.*
Lingua præcurrit mentem.	*Your Tongue outruns your Wit.*
Magis mutus quam piscis.	*As dumb as a Fish.*

Magnum Vectigal Parsimonia.	*A Penny sav'd is a Penny got.*
Malo mens, malus animus.	*A knavish Wit, a knavish Will.*
Male parta, male dilabuntur.	*Ill gotten Goods seldom prosper.*
Mali corvi, malum ovum.	*Like Father, like Son.*
Malo nodo, malus quærendus cuneus.	*A sharp Disease, a sharp Remedy.*
Mortuo verba facere.	*To talk with a dead Man.*
Naturam expellas furca licet usque recurret.	*What is bred in the Bone, will never come out of the Flesh.*
Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit.	*No Man is wise at all Times.*
Ne puero gladium.	*Put not a naked Sword in a mad Man's Hand.*
Nequid nimis.	*Too much of one Thing is good for nothing.*
Ne Sutor ultra crepidam.	*Cobler, keep to your Last.*
Nimia familiaritas contemptum parit.	*Too much Familiarity breeds Contempt.*
Ne Hercules quidem adversus duos.	*Two to one is Odds.*
Non e quovis ligno fit Mercurius.	*You cann't make a silken Purse of a Sow's Ear.*
Non est e terris mollis ad astra via.	*None goes to Heaven on a Feather-bed.*
Non tam ovum ovo simile.	*As like as if he was spit out of his Mouth.*
Nulla ætas ad perdiscendum sera est.	*Never too old to learn.*
Nulla est sincera voluptas.	*No Joy without Annoy.*
Oculus Magistri saginat equum.	*The Master's Eye makes the Horse fat.*
Odi puerulos præcoci sapientia.	*Soon ripe, soon rotten.*
Oleum & operam perdere.	*Much Pains to little Purpose.*

Omne

Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci.	*He pleases all that profits and delights.*
Omnium horarum homo.	*One fit for all Purposes.*
Optimum condimentum fames.	*Hunger is the best Sauce.*
Orandum est ut sit mens sana in corpore sano.	*We are to pray for a sound Mind in a healthful Body.*
Ovem lupo committere.	*To set the Fox to keep the Geese.*
Pares cum paribus facillime congregantur.	*Birds of a Feather flock together.*
Par pari reteli.	*I gave him a Rowland for his Oliver.*
Pecuniæ obediunt omnia.	*Money makes the Mare to go.*
Penelopes telam texere.	*To do and undo.*
Perit quod facis ingrato.	*Save a Thief from hanging, and he'll cut your Throat.*
Piscator ictus sapiet.	*A burnt Child dreads the Fire.*
Post festum venisti.	*You are come a Day after the Fair.*
Proba merx facile emptorem reperit.	*Good Ware makes quick Markets.*
Propria vincta eædit.	*He passeth Sentence of Condemnation upon himself.*
Quid enim tentare nocebit.	*Nothing venture, nothing have.*
Quod factum est, infectum fieri non potest.	*What is done cannot be undone.*
Quoniam id fieri quod vis non potest, velis id quod possit.	*They who cannot do as they will, must do as they can.*
Quot homines, tot sententiæ.	*So many Men, so many Minds.*
Redactus ad incitas.	*To be at his Wits End.*
Rem acu tetigisti.	*You have hit the Nail on the Head.*
Romanus sedendo vincit.	*Wisdom goes beyond Strength.*

Sat cito, si sit bene.	*Soft Fire makes sweet Malt.*
Saxum volvens non obducitur Musco.	*A rolling Stone gathers no Moss.*
Sera in fundo parsimonia.	*Too late to spare, when the Bottom is bare.*
Sera nunquam est ad bonos mores via.	*It's never too late to repent.*
Sero sapiunt Phryges.	*When the Steed is stolen, to shut the Stable-Door.*
Sumptus censum ne superet.	*You must cut your Coat according to your Cloth.*
Sus Minervam.	Jack-Sprate *would teach his Grand-Dame.*
Trium literarum homo..	*A* Newgate Bird.
Tunica propior pallio est.	*Near is my Shirt, but nearer is my Skin.*
Verecundari neminem apud mensam decet.	*Never be ashamed to eat your Meat.*
Via trita, via tuta.	*The fartheſt Way about is the neareſt Way home.*
Usus promptos facit.	*Use makes perfect.*
Ut sementem feceris, ita & metes.	*As you brew so you shall drink.*
Uvaque conspecta livorem ducit ab uva.	*One scabb'd Sheep will mar a whole Flock..*

QUisque debet se suo pede moduloque metiri.

Tentanda non sunt, quæ non possunt effici.

Sine pennis volare haud facile est.

Non captandum quod capi non potest.

Quid sanitas boni habet, languor indicat.

Vanescit absens, & novus intrat amor.

Qui procul ex oculis procul est a limine cordis.

Nihil recte faciunt ministri nisi adsit herus.

Bove venatur leporem.

Animo regias spes concipit.

Impossibilia optare, delirantis est.

Maximum imperium est imperito maximum dedecus.

An-

Annulus aureus in naribus suis.

Fac deceat, quodcunque facis.

Prius antidotum quam venenum.

Clavam extorqueret e manu Herculis.

Cum Diis, gigantum more pugnat.

Invita Minerva, dicit & facit omnia.

In manibus habet quod quærit.

Nullum bonum est, quo quis male non utatur.

Melius quam heri, cras fortasse habebit.

Audendum aliquid, si vis esse aliquid.

Qui timide rogat, docet negare.

Damna parva nonnunquam magni lucrisuntcausa.

Pecuniam in loco negligere interdum maximum est lucrum.

Non sunt contemnenda quasi parva, sine quibus magna esse non possunt.

Si parvum parvo addideris tandem magnus fiet cumulus.

Casus eo minus experiundus quo vicissi sæpius.

A quibus ameris, sola paupertas ostendit.

Nihil est tam miserabile quam ex beato effici miser.

Quis virtutem amplectitur ipsam, præmia si tollas?

Ingenium miserisque venit solertia rebus.

Non est amor arbiter æquus.

Affectus sunt animæ quadrigæ.

Quicquid excedit modum illud pendet instabili loco.

Quæ repente attolluntur, non sunt diuturna.

Fulmen alta petit, non humiles casas.

Cum progredi nequit fœlicitas, redit.

Omnis mutatio mala est, nisi in malo.

Ubi regnant plures, ibi nemo imperat.

Si vix toleratur dives superbus, pauperem superbum quis feret?

Elementa malorum sunt ambitio & avaritia.

Nunquam est fidelis cum potente societas.

Male cœptum mutare ne pigeat.

Criminis medicina princeps est ipsa pœnitentia.

Omnes alios affectus ira sibi subjicit.

Impiis est voluptas alienam famam lædere.

Male de te loquuntur homines, nesciunt bene loqui.

A TABLE of the KALENDS, NONES, and IDES.

	Mar. Mai. Jul. Octob.	*Jan. Aug. December.*	*Apr. Jun. Sept. Nov.*	*Februarius.*
1	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.
2	6°. Nonas.	4°. Nonas.	4°. Nonas.	4°. Nonas.
3	5°. Nonas.	3°. Nonas.	3°. Nonas.	3°. Nonas.
4	4°. Nonas.	Pridie Non.	Pridie Non.	Pridie Non.
5	3°. Nonas.	Nonæ.	Nonæ.	Nonæ.
6	Pridie Non.	8°. Idus.	8°. Idus.	8°. Idus.
7	Nonæ.	7°. Idus.	7°. Idus.	7°. Idus.
8	8°. Idus.	6°. Idus.	6°. Idus.	6°. Idus.
9	7°. Idus.	5°. Idus.	5°. Idus.	5°. Idus.
10	6°. Idus.	4°. Idus.	4°. Idus.	4°. Idus.
11	5°. Idus.	3°. Idus.	3°. Idus.	3°. Idus.
12	4°. Idus.	Pridie Idus.	Pridie Idus.	Pridie Idus.
13	3°. Idus.	Idus.	Idus.	Idus.
14	Pridie Idus.	19°. Kal.	18°. Kal.	16°. Kal.
15	Idus.	18°. Kal.	17°. Kal.	15°. Kal.
16	17°. Kal.	17°. Kal.	16°. Kal.	14°. Kal.
17	16°. Kal.	16°. Kal.	15°. Kal.	13°. Kal.
18	15°. Kal.	15°. Kal.	14°. Kal.	12°. Kal.
19	14°. Kal.	14°. Kal.	13°. Kal.	11°. Kal.
20	13°. Kal.	13°. Kal.	12°. Kal.	10°. Kal.
21	12°. Kal.	12°. Kal.	11°. Kal.	9°. Kal.
22	11°. Kal.	11°. Kal.	10°. Kal.	8°. Kal.
23	10°. Kal.	10°. Kal.	9°. Kal.	7°. Kal.
24	9°. Kal.	9°. Kal.	8°. Kal.	6°. Kal.
25	8°. Kal.	8°. Kal.	7°. Kal.	5°. Kal.
26	7°. Kal.	7°. Kal.	6°. Kal.	4°. Kal.
27	6°. Kal.	6°. Kal.	5°. Kal.	3°. Kal.
28	5°. Kal.	5°. Kal.	4°. Kal.	Pridie Kal.
29	4°. Kal.	4°. Kal.	3°. Kal.	
30	3°. Kal.	3°. Kal.	Pridie Kal.	
31	Pridie Kal.	Pridie Kal.		

Anno *Bissextili* Dies sunt 29 in Februario Mense, tuncque *sexto Kal. Mart.* bis ponitur.

RULES.

RULES,

For finding out the *Kalends*, *Nones*, and *Ides*.

SEX *Nonas*, Maius, October, Julius, & Mars,
Quatuor at reliqui: tenet *Idus* quilibet octo.
Inde dies reliquos omnes dic esse *Calendas*.
Nomen sortiri debent a Mense sequenti.
Junius, Aprilis, Septemque, Novemque tricenos.
Unum addas reliquis, viginti Februus octo.

The Way that the *Romans* used to reckon the Days of their Month, was by the *Kalends*, *Nones*, and *Ides*. *Romulus* began his Months always upon the first Day of the new Moon, and was follow'd in this, by the Authors of the other Accounts, to avoid the altering of the immoveable Feasts. Therefore at every new Moon, one of the inferiour Priests used to assemble the People in the Capitol, and *call* over as many Days as there were between that and the *Nones*; And so from the old Word *Calo*, to call; the first of those Days had the Name of *Kalendæ*. But we must remember, that this Custom of *Calling* the Days, continued no longer than the Year of the City 450, when *C. Flavius* the *Curule Ædile* ordered the *Fasti*, or *Kalendar*, to be set up in the publick Places, that every Body might know the Difference of Times, and the Return of Festivals.

The *Nones* were so called, because they reckoned nine Days from them to the *Ides*.

The

The *Ides* were generally about the Middle of the Month, and then we may derive the Word from *idu-are*, an obsolete Verb, signifying *to divide*.

The *Kalends* were always fix'd to the first Day of every Month; but the *Nones* and the *Ides* in four Months were on different Days from the other eight: For *March*, *May*, *July*, and *October*, had six *Nones* a Piece, the other only four. Therefore in the first, the *Nones* were the seventh, and the *Ides* the fifteenth; in the last the *Nones* the fifteenth, and the *Ides* the thirteenth.

In reckoning these, they always went backwards. Thus, *January* 1, was the *first of the Kalends of January*. *December* 31, *Prid. Kal. Jan. December* 30, the third *Kal. Jan.* and so on to the 13th, and that was *Idus Decembris*; and then the 14th *Prid. Iduum Decembris*, the 11th, 3. *Iduum Decembris*, and so on to the fifth Day, and that was *Nonæ Decemb.* And then again the 4th *Prid. Nonarum Decemb.* the third 3. *Non. Decemb.* the second 4. *Non. Decemb.* and the first *Kalendæ Decembris*.

We must observe, that when we meet with *Kalendas*, *Nonas*, or *Idus*, in the Accusative Case, the Preposition *ante* is always understood: As *tertio Kalendas*, *Idus*, or *Nonas*, is the same as *tertio die ante Kal. Non.* or *Idus*.

These Rules will plainly appear by the foregoing Table.

F I N I S.